## Virtuoso Schematic Editor SKILL Reference

Product Version IC23.1 November 2023 © 2023 Cadence Design Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.

Printed in the United States of America.

Cadence Design Systems, Inc. (Cadence), 2655 Seely Ave., San Jose, CA 95134, USA.

Open SystemC, Open SystemC Initiative, OSCI, SystemC, and SystemC Initiative are trademarks or registered trademarks of Open SystemC Initiative, Inc. in the United States and other countries and are used with permission.

**Trademarks**: Trademarks and service marks of Cadence Design Systems, Inc. contained in this document are attributed to Cadence with the appropriate symbol. For queries regarding Cadence's trademarks, contact the corporate legal department at the address shown above or call 800.862.4522. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

**Restricted Permission:** This publication is protected by copyright law and international treaties and contains trade secrets and proprietary information owned by Cadence. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this publication, or any portion of it, may result in civil and criminal penalties. Except as specified in this permission statement, this publication may not be copied, reproduced, modified, published, uploaded, posted, transmitted, or distributed in any way, without prior written permission from Cadence. Unless otherwise agreed to by Cadence in writing, this statement grants Cadence customers permission to print one (1) hard copy of this publication subject to the following conditions:

- 1. The publication may be used only in accordance with a written agreement between Cadence and its customer.
- 2. The publication may not be modified in any way.
- 3. Any authorized copy of the publication or portion thereof must include all original copyright, trademark, and other proprietary notices and this permission statement.
- 4. The information contained in this document cannot be used in the development of like products or software, whether for internal or external use, and shall not be used for the benefit of any other party, whether or not for consideration.

**Disclaimer:** Information in this publication is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of Cadence. Except as may be explicitly set forth in such agreement, Cadence does not make, and expressly disclaims, any representations or warranties as to the completeness, accuracy or usefulness of the information contained in this document. Cadence does not warrant that use of such information will not infringe any third party rights, nor does Cadence assume any liability for damages or costs of any kind that may result from use of such information. Cadence is committed to using respectful language in our code and communications. We are also active in the removal and/or replacement of inappropriate language from existing content. This product documentation may however contain material that is no longer considered appropriate but still reflects long-standing industry terminology. Such content will be addressed at a time when the related software can be updated without end-user impact.

**Restricted Rights:** Use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in FAR52.227-14 and DFAR252.227-7013 et seq. or its successor

## **Contents**

<u>1</u>		
V	irtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions.	15
	annToggleInfoBalloonVisibilityStatus	17
	annPinCurrentInfoBalloon	18
	<u>cdsName</u>	19
	<u>cdsNetExpr</u>	20
	<u>cdsParam</u>	21
	<u>cdsTerm</u>	23
	heHiEditConfig	24
	heHiSetInstBinding	25
	heHiShowViewsFound	26
	heHiUpdate	27
	hiPrevWinView	28
	hiNextWinView	29
	schAddSelectPt	30
	<u>schDirectEdit</u>	31
	schExtendSelectPt	33
	schHiAbout	34
	<u>schHiAlternateView</u>	35
	schHiAlign	36
	schHiCellViewProperty	37
	schHiChangeEditMode	38
	schHiCheck	39
	schHiCheckAndSave	40
	schHiCheckHier	41
	schHiCloneSymbol	42
	schHiComputePinRef	
	schHiCopy	45
	schHiCreateBlockInst	47
	schHiCreateInst	49
	<u>schHiCreateInstBox</u>	51

schHiCreateKanjiSymbol		
schHiCreateMappingSchematic		53
<u>schHiCreateNetExpression</u>		54
schHiCreateNoteLabel		56
<u>schHiCreateNoteShape</u>		58
schHiCreatePatchcord		60
schHiCreatePin		61
<u>schHiCreateSheet</u>		65
schHiCreateSymbolLabel		67
<u>schHiCreateSymbolPin</u>		69
schHiCreateSymbolShape		72
schHiCreateWire		73
schHiCreateWireLabel		76
schHiCreateWireStubs		79
schHiDefaultAction		80
schHiDelete		81
<u>schHiDeleteIndex</u>		82
schHiDeleteSheet		83
schHiDescend		84
schHiDescendEdit		85
schHiDescendRead		86
schHiDisplayOptions		87
schHiDistribute		
schHiDrawSymbolPin		
schHiEditInPlace		
schHiEditText		
schHiEditorOptions		
schHiEditPinOrder		
schHiEditSheetSize		
schHiEditTitleBlock		
schHiEnvSaveLoad		
schHiEscape		
schHiExtractConn		
schHiFind		
schHiFindMarker		
schHiFlatten		
<u>Julii iii lalloii</u>	. 1	υJ

schHiFollowPin	104
<u>schHiFontUpdate</u>	106
<u>schHiGotoSheet</u>	107
schHiGridOptions	108
schHiHiliteLabel	109
<u>schHilgnore</u>	
schHilnstToView	111
schHiMakeCell	113
schHiMousePopUp	114
schHiMove	116
schHiNetExprAvailProps	117
schHiNetExprEvalNames	118
schHiNewCellView	119
<u>schHiObjectProperty</u>	120
schHiOpenCellView	121
schHiOpenOtherView	122
schHiOpenSymbolOrSchematicView	124
<u>schHiPinListToView</u>	126
schHiPlot	128
schHiPlotQueueStatus	129
schHiRaiseCurrentForm	130
schHiRegisterWireStubs	131
schHiRenumberAllSheet	132
<u>schHiRenumberInstances</u>	133
<u>schHiRenumberSheet</u>	134
schHiReplace	135
schHiResetInvisibleLabels	137
schHiReturn	138
schHiReturnToTop	139
schHiRotate	
schHiRouteFlightLine	141
schHiRouteNamedConnection	
schHiSaveCellView	
schHiSelectAll	
schHiSelectByProperty	
schHiSetSymbolOrigin	

	schHiShowScope	148
	schHiSnapToGrid	
	schHiSolder	
	schHiSRC	
	schHiStretch	
	schHiSymStretch	
	schHiTree	
	schHiUpdatePinOrder	157
	schHiVHDLProperty	158
	schHiUpdatePinsFromView	159
	schHiVIC	161
	schHiVICAndSave	163
	schHiViewToView	164
	schHiZoomToSelSet	166
	schHiSetOrigin	167
	schSelectByLine	168
	schSetSelectOptions	169
	schSingleSelectPt	170
<u>2</u>		
Vi	irtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Function	ons
17	• ,	
17		
	annLoadAnnotationData	
	annSaveAnnotationData	
	defcell	
	hsmDeselect	
	<u>hsmGetSelectedSet</u>	
	hsmSelect	
	opcAddListToSet	
	opcAddObjectToSet	
	opcAllSetsInCellView	
	opcClearSet	
	opcCreateCondition	
	opcCreateExpression         opcCreatePersistentSet	

6

	opcCreateQuery	194
!	opcCreateTransientSet	196
	opcDeleteQuery	197
	<u>opcDestroySet</u>	198
	opcEditQuery	199
	opcFindSet	200
	opcInstantiateQuery	201
	opcLoadQueries	202
,	opcRefreshSet	203
	opcReleaseSet	204
	opcRemoveObjectFromSet	205
,	opcSaveQueries	206
!	schAddIgnoreProp	207
	schAlign	208
	schAttachLibToPackageTech	209
	schCheck	210
!	schCheckHier	212
	schCheckHierConfig	215
	schClearConn	217
	schCloneSymbol	219
!	schCmdOption	221
	schComputePinRef	222
	schCopy	225
	schCreateInst	227
	schCreateInstBox	229
	schCreateNetExpression	230
	schCreateNoteLabel	232
	schCreateNoteShape	234
	schCreatePin	235
	schCreateSheet	
	schCreateSplitPrimarySymbol	240
	schCreateSymbolLabel	241
	schCreateSymbolPin	
	schCreateSymbolShape	
	schCreateWire	
	schCreateWireLabel	

schDelete	250
schDeleteIndex	251
schDeleteSheet	252
schDeselectAllFig	253
<u>schDistribute</u>	254
schDrawSymbolPin	255
schEditPinOrder	256
schEditSheetSize	257
schExportSVG	259
schExtendSelSet	263
schExtractConn	265
schExtractStatus	267
schFindIgnorePropByName	268
schFlatten	
schGetAllIgnoreProps	271
schGetBundleDisplayMode	272
schGetCellViewListInSearchScope	273
schGetCheckGroups	
schGetEnv	
schGetIgnoredStatus	
schGetMatchingObjects	
schGetPinOrder	
schGetPostCheckTriggers	281
schGetPreCheckTriggers	
schGetPropertyDisplay	
schGetShapeStyle	
schGetSignalTypeIntegrity	
schGetSplitInstances	
schGetSplitInstTerms	
schGetSplitPrimaryInst	
schGetSplitPrimaryInstTerm	
schGetWireColor	
schGetWireLineStyle	
schGlueLabel	
schHdlPrintFile	
schHdlPrintVars	
<u> </u>	

schHDLReturn	296
schlgnore	297
schInhConFind	299
schInhConSet	301
schInstallHDL	303
<u>schInstToView</u>	305
schlsFlightLine	307
schlsHDLCapEnabled	308
schlsInCheckHier	309
<u>schlsIndexCV</u>	311
schlsSchEditOk	312
schlsSheetCV	313
schlsSplitInst	314
schlsSplitPrimaryInst	315
schlsSplitPrimarySymbol	
schlsSplitSymbol	
schlsSvmEditOk	318
schlsTextEditable	319
schlsUsingSplitFeature	320
schlsWire	321
schlsWireLabel	322
schLayoutToPinList	323
schMapGetOption	325
schMapLoadConfig	
schMapMCCleanup	
schMapMCCreateTargets	
schMapMCFinalizeTargets	329
schMapMCSaveSourceData	
schMapMCSettings	
schMapSaveConfig	
schMapSetOption	
schMouseApplyOrFinish	
schMove	
schNetExprAvailProps	
schNetExprEvalNames	
schPinListToSchem	

schPinListToSchemGen	347
schPinListToSymbol	349
schPinListToSymbolGen	351
schPinListToVerilog	353
<u>schPinListToView</u>	355
schPlot	357
schProduceCVHierConfig	359
<u>schProduceUniqueCVHier</u>	361
schRegisterCheckGroup	363
schRegisterCheckRule	365
schReportCheckFailure	367
schRegisterFixedMenu	369
schRegisterPopUpMenu	371
schRegPostCheckTrigger	374
schRegPreCheckTrigger	376
schReinitializeShapeStyles	378
schRemovelgnoreProp	379
schRenumberAllSheet	380
<u>schRenumberInstances</u>	381
<u>schRenumberSheet</u>	383
<u>schReplaceProperty</u>	384
schSaveCurrentPlotOptions	
schSchemToPinList	
schSelectAllFig	389
schSelectPoint	
schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType	392
schSetBundleDisplayMode	
schSetCmdOption	
schSetEnv	
schSetIgnorePropEnabled	
schSetOrigin	
schSetPropertyDisplay	
schSetShapeStyle	
<u>schSetSignalTypeIntegrity</u>	
schSetSplitPrimaryInst	
schSetSplitSymbol	

	schSetSymbolOrigin	412
	schSetTextDisplayBBox	413
	<u>schSetWireColor</u>	414
	schSetWireLineStyle	416
	schShiftCmdOption	418
	schSingleSelectBox	419
	schSnapToConn	420
	schSnapToGrid	421
	<u>schSolder</u>	
	<u>schSplitNumber</u>	
	schSRC	424
	schStretch	
	<u>schSubSelectBox</u>	
	schSymbolToPinList	
	schSync	
	schTraceNet	
	<u>schUnregisterFixedMenu</u>	
	schUnregisterPopUpMenu	
	<u>schUnregPostCheckTrigger</u>	
	schUnregPreCheckTrigger	
	schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn	
	schVerilogToPinList	
	schVIC	
	schViewToView	
	schZoomFit	
	treeSaveHierarchy	
	treeSaveScreen	
	<u>tsg</u>	453
_		
<u>3</u>		
<u>Li</u>	<u>brary Management Commands</u>	457
	ImCheckTerm	458
	ImCheckView	
	ImCloseLib	
	ImDefCell	462

	<u>ImDefTermProp</u>	464
	ImDefViewProp	466
	<u>ImDeleteTermProp</u>	470
	<u>ImDeleteViewProp</u>	472
	<u>ImGetValue</u>	473
	<u>ImLoadData</u>	474
	ImOpenLib	475
	ImPrintLibTermProp	
	ImPrintLibViewProp	
	ImPrintTerm	
	ImPrintTermProp	
	ImPrintViewProp	
	<u>ImReset</u>	
	ImSimView	
	simRep	483
<u>4</u>		
S	chematic Assistant Commands	485
	schAsstAddSelectBox	
	schAsstAutoZoomPan	
	schAsstCellViewProperty	
	schAsstDescend	
	schAsstDisplayMenu	
	schAsstDynamicPan	
	schAsstObjectProperty	492
	schAsstProbeSelected	493
	schAsstRemoveAllProbes	494
	schAsstRemoveProbe	495
	schAsstReturn	496
	schAsstReturnToTop	497
	schAsstScroll	498
	schAsstSelectPT	499
	schAsstSetSelectOptions	500
	schAsstSingleSelectBox	501

schAsstZoomAtMouse	E03
<u>schAsstZoomFit</u>	504
schAsstZoomIn	505
schAsstZoomOut	506
schAsstZoomRelativeScale	507
schAsstZoomToSelSet	508

1

# Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

The Virtuoso® Schematic Editor SKILL human interface (HI) functions and arguments let you customize the schematic editor menus and bindkeys. They are designed to be top-level functions that are not called by other functions. Human interface functions are not intended for procedural use.

Most Virtuoso schematic editor human interface functions begin with schHi. You can often derive the name of the HI function from the PI function by adding the Hi portion of the name. For example, the PI function

schCreateWire

has the corresponding HI function

schHiCreateWire

Most HI functions are interactive, requiring you to interact with a form or prompting you to click an object or a location in your schematic. The functions accept input from an options form associated with the corresponding menu command. When you call a function without specifying any required arguments, an option form automatically appears. For example, when you type schHiCopy in the CIW, the system prompts you to use your cursor to point to the object in your schematic that you want to copy. Option forms provide a graphical interface that lets you specify function arguments. You can manually open an option form for an active command by pressing the F3 function key on your keyboard.

Most interactive functions remain active until you explicitly cancel them or until you start a new function. Some interactive functions, such as copy, return the action immediately even though the command is still active. These functions are based on enter functions. All HI functions return a Boolean value, either t or nil. When the function completes normally, the function returns a t; when the function fails or is canceled, the function returns a nil. In this way, you can create compound functions that take error recovery action.

Some functions are restricted to either schematic or schematic symbol view types. Other functions are restricted to multisheet designs, indexes, or sheets.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## Related Topics

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## annToggleInfoBalloonVisibilityStatus

```
annToggleInfoBalloonVisibilityStatus(
    )
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Toggles the visibility of the annotation balloons on the schematic canvas. Also, displays and removes the pinned balloons on all open schematic windows.

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

t The annotation balloons are displayed or removed from

the schematic canvas.

nil The command is unsuccessful or an error occurred.

#### **Examples**

```
annToggleInfoBalloonVisibilityStatus()
=> +
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## annPinCurrentInfoBalloon

```
annPinCurrentInfoBalloon(
    t_windowId
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Pins the current unpinned annotation balloon on the specified schematic window.

## **Arguments**

 $t\_windowId$  The ID of the window on which you want to pin the balloons.

#### **Value Returned**

t The annotation balloons on the specified window are

pinned.

nil The command is unsuccessful or an error occurred.

#### **Examples**

```
annPinCurrentInfoBalloon(window(2))
=> +
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### cdsName

```
cdsName(
```

#### **Description**

The cdsName function uses information about the instance currently being drawn in order to compute the data returned by the schematic editor during a redraw. Consequently, cdsName is only intended to be called as the value of an ILLabel on a symbol, and is not intended for direct evaluation during a program. If it is invoked directly, information on the current drawn instance will not be available. The cdsName will display label information, usually placed on the layer annotate drawing7, near the cell name or instance name.

**Note:** This can also be done using the *Virtuoso Symbol Editor's Create – Label* option, and choosing *Annotate Instance Label* in the *Label Choice* field.

This function is also attached to a cell symbol view when you use the Add Symbol Label form and the Annotation Setup Form is used to control the display of this label type.

The CDF Interpreted Labels Information sections of both the library and component are also used to configure what the label displays. The pertinent Interpreted Labels Information parameters are instDisplayMode and instNameType.

### **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

None

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## cdsNetExpr

```
cdsNetExpr(
)
```

## **Description**

The cdsNetExpr function is used inside the ILLabel that is created using the *Create – Net Expression* command. This function uses information about the instance currently being drawn in order to compute the data returned by the schematic editor during a redraw. Consequently, cdsNetExpr is only intended to be called as the value of an ILLabel on a symbol, and is not intended for direct evaluation during a program. If it is invoked directly, information on the current drawn instance will not be available.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

None

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### cdsParam

```
cdsParam(
     n_index
)
```

### **Description**

The cdsParam function displays label information, usually placed on the layer annotate drawing, about the parameter values or backannotated parameter values. This function uses information about the instance currently being drawn in order to compute the data returned by the schematic editor during a redraw. Consequently, cdsParam is only intended to be called as the value of an ILLabel on a symbol, and is not intended for direct evaluation during a program. If it is invoked directly, information on the current drawn instance will not be available.

The cdsParam function is also attached to a cell symbol view when you use the Add Symbol Label form. The Annotation Setup Form is used to control the display of this label type.

The CDF Interpreted Labels Information sections of both the library and component are also used to configure what this label displays. You can select the parameters to be displayed, the order in which they are listed, and whether their values are displayed. For more details, see Specifying cdsParam Parameters to Display in the Component Description Format User Guide.

The pertinent Interpreted Labels Information parameters are paramDisplayMode, paramLabelSet, opPointLabelSet, modelLabelSet, paramEvaluate, and paramSimType.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### **Arguments**

n\_index

Three labels are usually generated during automatic symbol generation, but you can define additional labels. The only requirement for the parameter labels is that you number them sequentially, starting with 1.

**Note:** By default the parameter name and its value are displayed in the following format when a value has been explicitly set on the instance,

```
parameter name = value (w=7u)
```

However, if there is no value stored on the instance but it is picking up the CDF default, the format changes so that = is replaced with: as follows,

```
parameter name : value (w:7u)
```

#### **Value Returned**

None

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### cdsTerm

```
cdsTerm(
    s_pinName
)
```

## **Description**

The function cdsTerm displays label information, usually placed on the layer annotate drawing8, near the pin or a net attached to the pin. It is also attached to a cell symbol view when you use the Add Symbol Label form, and the Annotation Setup Form is used to control the display of this label type.

The cdsTerm function uses information about the instance currently being drawn in order to compute the data returned by the schematic editor during a redraw. Consequently, cdsTerm is only intended to be called as the value of an ILLabel on a symbol, and is not intended for direct evaluation during a program. If it is invoked directly, information on the current drawn instance will not be available.

The CDF Interpreted Labels Information sections of both the library and component are also used to configure what this label displays. The pertinent Interpreted Labels Information parameters are termDisplayMode, termSimType, and netNameType.

#### **Arguments**

s\_pinName

If the symbol contains special characters, you must put the string in quotation marks or escape the special characters properly.

#### Value Returned

None

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## heHiEditConfig

```
heHiEditConfig(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Opens the hierarchy editor if the current editing window has a design opened within the context of a configuration.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## heHiSetInstBinding

```
heHiSetInstBinding(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Sets the instance bindings of an instance in a cellview of open configurations. The form associated with this function is updated with current binding information. The new bindings are communicated to the hierarchy editor.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## heHiShowViewsFound

```
heHiShowViewsFound(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Shows the current view being used for each instance in a form.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## heHiUpdate

```
heHiUpdate(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Updates the information in the hierarchy editor after you edit the configuration.

## **Arguments**

None

## Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## hiPrevWinView

## **Description**

Scrolls back through up to ten window zoom or pan views.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

None

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## hiNextWinView

## **Description**

Scrolls forward through up to ten window zoom or pan views.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

None

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schAddSelectPt

```
schAddSelectPt(
    )
=> t
```

## **Description**

Selects the object under the cursor. Maintains the selected set and adds the object to the selected set. Usable when editing schematics. Is equivalent to the Graphics Editor mouseAddSelectPt function. Provides other functions with the identity of the most recently selected object, which is required for extended selection.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### schDirectEdit

```
schDirectEdit(
    x_index
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Directly edits or manipulates the object under the cursor. Usable when editing schematics and symbols.

If the object is under the cursor or if the object is in the selected set, you can modify all objects in the selected set. If the object under the cursor is not in the selected set, you can modify only that object. If there is no object under the cursor, the SelectByArea process is used.

In the schBindkey.il file, DrawThru1 is bound to schDirectEdit as shown:

```
<DrawThru1> schDirectEdit(1)
Shift<DrawThru1> schDirectEdit(2)
Ctrl<DrawThru1> schDirectEdit(3)
```

The following table shows what kind of edit takes place.

Object Type/Index	1	2	3
Instance (or Block)	Stretch	Сору	Move
Wire	Stretch	Сору	Move
Wire Vertex	Stretch	Add Wire	Move
Schematic Pin	Stretch	Add Wire	Move
Note Shape	Move	Сору	Move
Note Shape Edge	Stretch	Move	Move
Note Shape Vertex	Stretch	Move	Move
Symbol Pin	Move	Add Line	Move
Labels	Move	Сору	Move
Instance Pin	Add Wire	Add Wire	Add Wire
Instance Label	Move	Move	Move
Net Expression	Move	Сору	Move

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## **Arguments**

 $x_index$ 

An integer that specifies which function to execute.

Valid Values: 1, 2, 3

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

#### **Examples**

If the cursor is not over an object, executes selectByArea. If the object under the cursor is an instance, executes stretch on the instance. If that instance belongs to the selected set, stretches all objects in the selected set.

```
schDirectEdit( 1 )
```

If the cursor is not over an object, executes an additive selectByArea. If the object under the cursor is an instance, executes copy on the instance. If that instance belongs to the selected set, copies all objects in the selected set.

```
schDirectEdit( 2 )
```

If the cursor is not over an object, executes deselectByArea. If the object under the cursor is an instance, executes move on the instance. If the instance belongs to the selected set, moves all objects in the selected set.

```
schDirectEdit(3)
```

#### Related Topics

Bindkeys and Access Keys

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### schExtendSelectPt

```
schExtendSelectPt(
    )
    => t
```

#### Description

Extends the selection of the object under the current cursor position by selecting objects around the current object. Usable only when editing schematics.

Searches through the schematic cellview for objects that are physically touching the object under the cursor and adds them to the selected set. If the cursor is over an object, this function selects the object. If the object is already selected, this function extends the selection. This function adds any objects in the next selection level to the selected set. It increments the selection level until something is selected. When this function reaches the maximum selection level, it cycles back to the single object. For example,

- Extending a wire selects all segments in the same branch; selection stops at T-intersections, pins, instance pins, and changes in wire width. Executing the function a second time selects all connected wire segments, stopping only at pins and instance pins.
- Extending an instance selects all single wire segments connected to any of its instance pins. Repeating the function extends along wires as described above.
- Extending a label selects its owner. Repeating the function extends the owner as described above for wires, pins, and instances.

#### **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiAbout

```
schHiAbout(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Opens the product information window, which indicates the schematic editor release number and copyright information.

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### schHiAlternateView

```
schHiAlternateView(
    )
=> t
```

## **Description**

Changes the view name of a single component by toggling through the list of possible views. Usable only while editing a schematic cellview. Operates on one instance at a time.

If the selected set contains only one instance, that instance is modified. If no instances are in the selected set, you are prompted to point at an object to modify. If more than one instance is in the selected set, you are prompted to select only one instance. The set of view names is derived from the views that exist for the instance's master excluding those views referenced in the schCycleViewNameExclusionList global variable defined in the schConfig.il file.

#### **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiAlign

```
schHiAlign(
    s_justify
    [ g_windowId ]
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Aligns the objects on the canvas. If the objects are already selected on the canvas, the preselect mode is used; otherwise, the post-select mode is used for aligning the objects.

### **Arguments**

s_justify	The direction in which the objects need to be aligned. Possible values are left, right, top, bottom, vertical, and horizontal.
g_windowId	The window indicating the cellview where you want to start aligning. If not specified, the current window is used. This is an optional argument.

#### **Value Returned**

t	Objects were aligned successfully.
nil	Objects could not be aligned.

## **Examples**

```
schHiAlign( 'left )
schHiAlign( 'right hiGetCurrentWindow() )
schHiAlign( 'top window(3) )
```

## **Related Topics**

## **Aligning**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiCellViewProperty

```
schHiCellViewProperty(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Displays the options form showing the properties for the current cellview. Usable only when editing schematic or symbol cellviews.

## **Arguments**

None

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiChangeEditMode

```
schHiChangeEditMode(
    t_newMode
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Sets the mode for the design in the current window to read or append. The mode is the same as that supplied to <code>dbOpenCellViewByType</code>.



To prevent any unintentional loss of data, you should not use this function to change the mode to overwrite mode.

## **Arguments**

t\_newMode

New access mode; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: r (read), a (append)

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Changes the mode to read and returns a t.

```
schHiChangeEditMode( "r" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiCheck

```
schHiCheck(
    [ ?action t_action ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Checks the connectivity of a schematic and optionally starts the schematic rules checker (SRC) or the cross-view checker (VIC). Usable only when editing schematics. A dialog box shows the total number of errors and warnings detected when the function is complete. The schematic can be read-only or editable.

### **Arguments**

?action t\_action

Defines the action to take; must be enclosed in quotation

Valid Values: run, editOptions, editOptionsAndRun

Default: editOptionsAndRun

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Displays the options form for modifying the check options.

```
schHiCheck( ?action "editOptions" )
```

Runs the checks that are set on the form.

```
schHiCheck( ?action "run" )
```

Lets you modify the various check option settings on a form. The check is then performed on the schematic in the current window.

```
schHiCheck( ?action "editOptionsAndRun" )
```

## Related Topics

schHiCheckHier

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiCheckAndSave

```
schHiCheckAndSave(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Performs the checks specified by the check options and saves the schematic to disk under the same cell name and view name, and in the same library. Usable only when editing schematics.

Provides a simple interface to the schematic check function and saves the schematic if no connectivity errors are encountered during the check. If errors do exist, then depending on the *Check and Save Action on Error* setting, the schematic is either saved or not saved or you are prompted for the next action to perform.

### **Arguments**

None

### Value Returned

Always returns t.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiCheckHier

```
schHiCheckHier(
    [ ?action t_action ]
    [ ?refLibs t_refLibs ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Performs the specified checks on the current schematic and the hierarchy below it. Also updates the connectivity as needed and runs the schematic rules checker (SRC), the crossview checker (VIC), or both. Usable only when editing schematics. Only processes schematics found in the hierarchy starting from the current cellview. The view name list used to control the traversal is taken from the window in which the function is run.

### **Arguments**

?action t\_action

Defines the action to take; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: run, editOptions, editOptionsAndRun

Default: editOptionsAndRun

?refLibs t\_refLibs

Additional reference libraries to process; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Displays the form for modifying the check hierarchy options.

```
schHiCheckHier( ?action "editOptions" )
```

Runs the hierarchical check with the options set as they are on the form; the empty string for the t reflibs argument specifies that no reference libraries are to be checked.

```
schHiCheckHier( ?action "run" ?refLibs " ")
```

Lets you modify the various check option settings on a form.

```
schHiCheckHier( ?action "editOptionsAndRun" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiCloneSymbol

```
schHiCloneSymbol(
    [?libraryName t_libraryName]
    [?cellName t_cellName]
    [?viewName t_viewName]
)
=> t
```

## Description

Copies graphics from an existing symbol library into the symbol design you are currently editing. Usable only when editing symbols. If you do not specify any argument, the options form appears and prompts you for the values of these fields.

## **Arguments**

```
?libraryName t_libraryName
```

Library that contains the symbol you want to clone; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?cellName t cellName
```

Name of the cell you want to clone; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?viewName t_viewName
```

Name of the view you want to clone; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Clones the graphic of the nand2 symbol from the sample library and prompts you for a point to place it in your current symbol.

```
schHiCloneSymbol( ?libraryName "sample" ?cellName "nand2" ?viewName "symbol" )
```

## schHiComputePinRef

```
schHiComputePinRef(
    [?reportFile t_reportFile]
    [?display t_display]
    [?formatString t_formatString]
    [?reportDups t_reportDups]
    [?sortByDir t_sortByDir]
)
    => t
```

### **Description**

Displays the Cross-Reference Options form for current index or sheet schematic, which computes, stores, and lists zone references for all pins and offsheet connectors in a multisheet schematic. The zone references identify where pins on other sheets reference the same net. Uses stored references to identify pin locations. The pin references can be displayed in the schematic alongside each pin or written to a report file. Can be used only when editing either the index or a sheet of a multisheet design. The index requires checking before zones can be computed.

## **Arguments**

```
?reportFile t_reportFile
```

Filename for the cross-reference report; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Use an empty string to suppress the report file.

Default: " "

```
?display t_display
```

Controls display of cross-references in the schematic; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Set this argument to on to display cross-references or to off to remove any existing cross-references.

Default: on

```
?formatString t_formatString
```

Controls the cross-reference format. You can build the cross-reference format using any combination of the following in any order:

```
sheetNumber zone referenceName direction
```

Default: schGetEnv("pinRefFormat")

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?reportDups t\_reportDups

Controls reporting of duplicate pin references found within the same zone; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Set this argument to on to report duplicate pin references or to off to suppress these reports.

Default: schGetEnv("pinRefDuplicates")

?sortByDir t\_sortByDir

Controls sorting of pin references; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Set this argument to on to sort by direction or to off to sort by sheet number.

Default: schGetEnv("pinRefSorting")

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Displays the Cross-Reference Options form and also creates a report file named design.xref.

```
schHiComputePinRef( ?reportFile "design.xref" )
```

Displays the Cross-Reference Options form to produce cross-references in the schematic alongside each pin in sheet 1 zone  $\tt B$ . Duplicate references are not reported and references are sorted by direction.

```
schHiComputePinRef( t_reportFile "" ?display "on" ?formatString "1 B" ?display
"off" ?display "on" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiCopy

```
schHiCopy(
     [ ?formFlag g_formFlag ]
     [ ?rows x_numrows ]
     [ ?columns x numcols ]
     [ ?useSelSet t_useSelSet ]
     )
     => t
```

### **Description**

Copies objects and data such as object properties. Objects can be copied between different schematic cellviews. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If the selected set contains multiple objects, you are prompted to click a reference point.

Note: If the schematic cellview object selection set (schSelSet) contains partially selected objects, these objects will be excluded from the selection set to be copied.

## **Arguments**

?formFlag *g\_formFlag* 

Specifies whether or not to bring up the options form. A t displays the options form. A nil copies any selected object using default values set on the form.

?rows x\_numrows

Number of rows to generate. Range is limited by the system. If  $x_numrows$  is greater than 1, you are prompted to select a destination for the first copy in the second row. The schematic editor calculates the offsets for placing the remaining elements of the array. The resultant objects are copies of the original and are not stored as an array. x\_numrows resets to 1 when you complete the copy.

Default: 1

?columns x\_numcols Number of columns to generate. Range is limited by the system. If x numcols is greater than 1, you are prompted to click at a location for the second copy in the first row. The schematic editor calculates the offsets for placing the remaining elements of the array. The resultant objects are copies of the original and are not stored as an array. x numcols resets to 1 when you complete the copy.

Default: 1

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?useSelSet t\_useSelSet

Specifies whether to copy the entire selected set or only the object you select with the mouse; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set this argument to noSelSet, any previously selected objects are ignored and the function is nonmodal. If you set the argument to useSelSet, any previously selected objects are used and the function is nonmodal; otherwise, the function is modal and prompts you for objects to copy.

Valid Values: useSelSet, noSelSet

Default: useSelSet

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Makes six copies of objects you select and calculates the placement of each object according to your selected destination point of the first copy in the second row and the second copy in the first row. The nil value does not bring up the options form but uses the current field values.

```
schHiCopy( ?formFlag nil ?rows 2 ?columns 3 )
```

Displays the options form you use to specify the values for your copy.

```
schHiCopy( ?formFlag t )
```

Ignores the selected set and prompts you to select the object to copy.

```
schHiCopy( ?formFlag nil ?rows 1 ?columns 1 ?useSelSet "noSelSet" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiCreateBlockInst

```
schHiCreateBlockInst(
    [?libraryName t_libraryName]
    [?cellName t_cellName]
    [?viewName t_viewName]
    [?blockSampleName t_blockSampleName]
    [?instanceName t_instanceName]
    [?pinNameSeed t_pinNameSeed]
)
    => t
```

### Description

Creates a block and places an instance of a block in a schematic. Usable only when editing schematics. If you do not type a library, cell, view, and instance name as arguments, the options form appears and prompts you for these values. The block choices are defined by the schBlockTemplate variable in the schConfig.il file. If you type freeform, the schematic editor prompts you to type a rectangular shape by clicking on two points of the rectangle.

## **Arguments**

```
?libraryName t_libraryName
```

An existing library in which you want to create your block; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?cellName t_cellName
```

Cell name of the block you want to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?viewName t viewName
```

View you want to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?blockSampleName t_blockSampleName
```

Name of a block sample that represents the boundary of the block; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
Valid Values: small, medium, large, 2 by 1, 1 by 2, alu, mux4, mux8
```

```
?instanceName t_instanceName
```

Unique name to assign to your instance; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?pinNameSeed t\_pinNameSeed

Seed name that the schematic editor uses when generating names of new pins created on this block; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Creates a new block with the specified fields. Prompts you to type a rectangular shape that specifies the shape of the symbol as well as the origin of the instance of the new block.  $t\_pinNameSeed$  is set to pin and  $t\_instanceName$  is assigned a unique value.

```
schHiCreateBlockInst( ?libraryName "ASIC_LIB" ?cellName "BLOCK1" ?viewName
"SYMBOL NEG" )
```

Creates two blocks named <code>BLOCK1</code> and <code>BLOCK2</code>. Both blocks are created in the <code>ASIC\_LIB</code> library and the view name is <code>SYMBOL\_NEG</code>. The instance names are <code>I1</code> and <code>I2</code>. The boundary of the blocks is a fixed size based on the pointlist in the <code>blockSample</code> map that relates the <code>large blockSampleName</code>. The schematic editor drags the first block and prompts you for a location to place the instance. It then drags the second block and prompts you for a location.

schHiCreateBlockInst( ?libraryName "ASIC\_LIB" ?cellName "BLOCK1 BLOCK2" ?viewName
"SYMBOL NEG" ?blockSampleName "large" ?instanceName "I1 I2" ?pinNameSeed "PIN" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiCreateInst

```
schHiCreateInst(
    [?libraryName t_libraryName]
    [?cellName t_cellName]
    [?viewName t_viewName]
    [?instanceName t_instanceName]
    [?rows x_rows]
    [?columns x_columns]
)
    => t
```

### **Description**

Places an instance of a cellview in a schematic. Usable only when editing schematics.

## **Arguments**

```
?libraryName t_libraryName
```

Library that contains the cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?cellName t_cellName
```

Cell name you want to use; must be enclosed in quotation marks

```
?viewName t_viewName
```

View you want to use; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

```
?instanceName t_instanceName
```

Unique name to assign to your instance; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To name more than one instance, use a space as a delimiter. The schematic editor places the instances in the order in which you specified them.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?rows  $x_rows$ 

Number of rows of instances to create. Range is limited by the system. If  $x_{rows}$  is greater than 1, you are prompted to click at a location to place the first instance in the second row. The schematic editor places the first components of the remaining columns, then drags all first row components and places all remaining components. It names each instance with the names that you specified in  $t_instanceName$ . If

t\_instanceName is empty, unique names are generated for each instance placed.

?columns x columns Number of columns of instances to create. Range is limited by the system. If  $x_{columns}$  is greater than 1, you are prompted to click at a location to place the first instance in the second column. The schematic editor places the first components of the remaining columns, then drags all first row components and places all remaining components. It names each instance with the names that you specified in  $t_instanceName$ . If t instanceName is empty, unique names are generated for each instance placed.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Drags the requested AND2 symbol from the SAMPLE library until you click to place it. Symbol view name is SYMBOL and the instance name is IO.

```
schHiCreateInst( ?libraryName "SAMPLE" ?cellName "AND2" ?viewName "SYMBOL"
?instanceName "IO" )
```

Creates an array of 12 components. Names the first two instances in the first row A and B. Automatically generates unique instance names for the remaining instances in the array.

```
schHiCreateInst( ?libraryName "SAMPLE" ?cellName "AND2" ?viewName "SYMBOL" "A B"
4 3 )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiCreateInstBox

```
schHiCreateInstBox(
    [ ?autoBox g_autoBox ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Creates an instance box for the symbol you are editing. An instance box defines a rectangular region in which an instance of a symbol is selectable. Usable only when editing symbols.

If you specify  $g_{autoBox}$ , the editor creates an instance box. Otherwise, you are prompted to type a rectangle to represent the instance box.

### **Arguments**

PautoBox  $g_{autoBox}$  Specifies whether the instance box is created automatically (t) or manually (nil).

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Calculates the size of the rectangle to represent the instance box by determining the centers of all symbol pins, device shapes, and device labels.

```
schHiCreateInstBox( ?autoBox t )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiCreateKanjiSymbol

```
schHiCreateKanjiSymbol(
    [ ?kanjiFile t_kanjiFile ]
    [ ?libName t_libName ]
    [ ?cellName t_cellName ]
    [ ?viewName t_viewName ]
)
    => t / nil
```

### **Description**

Creates a symbol view containing kanji characters based on the information in an EUC-packed format kanji file. The software generates a symbol cellview that contains kanji character graphics.

## **Arguments**

?kanjiFile t_kanjiFile		
	Filename of a preexisting EUC-packed kanji file; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?libName t_libName	Library name of the created symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?cellName t_cellName	Cell name of the created symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?viewName t_viewName	Viewname of the created symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	

### Value Returned

t The Kanji symbol was created.

nil Caller supplied optional arguments that are not a string.

## **Examples**

Creates a symbol from the Japanese EUC kanji input file named kanji/kanjitxt.euc and stores the output symbol in Class adder4bit\_kanji\_9.

```
schHiCreateKanjiSymbol("kanji/kanjitxt.euc" "Class" "adder4bit kanji 9" "symbol")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiCreateMappingSchematic

```
schHiCreateMappingSchematic(
    )
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Displays the Create a Mapping Schematic form.

## **Arguments**

None

## **Value Returned**

t Mapping schematic form displayed.

nil Command failed or returned an error.

## **Related Topics**

Creating a Mapping Schematic

## schHiCreateNetExpression

```
schHiCreateNetExpression(
    [?netExpr t_netExpr]
    [?justify t_justify]
    [?fontStyle t_fontStyle]
    [?fontHeight n_fontHeight]
)
=> t
```

### **Description**

Creates an inherited connection and the corresponding net expression label. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If you do not specify  $t\_netExpr$  or if you specify it as nil, the options form appears and prompts you for the net expression. If  $t\_justify$ ,  $t\_fontStyle$ , and  $n\_fontHeight$  are not specified, the software applies the current value of the respective environment variables: createLabelJustify, createLabelFontStyle, and createLabelFontHeight. The editor drags the label described by arguments and prompts you to select a location to place the label.

## **Arguments**

```
?netExpr t_netExpr
                          A string containing the net expression in NLP syntax; must
                          be enclosed in quotation marks.
?justify t_justify
                          Justification to give the net expression label text with
                          respect to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation
                          marks.
                          Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter,
                          upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter,
                          centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter,
                          lowerRight
?fontStyle t_fontStyle
                          Label font style; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
                          Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math,
                          roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec
?fontHeight n_fontHeight
                          Label height in user units.
                          Default: 0.0625
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

```
Creates the net expression label "gnd!".
schHiCreateNetExpression( "[@gnd:%:gnd!]" "lowerLeft" "stick" 0.0625 )
```

## **Related Topics**

The Syntax of an Inherited Net Expression

### schHiCreateNoteLabel

```
schHiCreateNoteLabel(
    [ ?text t_text ]
    [ ?justify t_justify ]
    [ ?fontStyle t_fontStyle ]
    [ ?fontHeight n_fontHeight ]
    [ ?type t_type ]
    )
    => t
```

### Description

Creates a note label to annotate the design for documentation purposes. These shapes do not affect connectivity. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If you do not specify  $t\_text$  or you specify it as nil, the options form appears and prompts you for the note label text. The editor drags the label described by arguments and prompts you to select a location to place the label.

### **Arguments**

```
Text for your note to include spaces, tabs, and new lines; must
?text t_text
                       be enclosed in quotation marks.
?justify t_justify Justification of the label text with respect to its placement; must
                       be enclosed in quotation marks.
                       Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight,
                       centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight,
                       lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight
?fontStyle t_fontStyle
                       Label font style; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
                       Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman,
                       script, stick, swedish, milSpec
?fontHeight n_fontHeight
                       Label height in user units.
                       Default: 0.0625
                       Label type; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
?type t_type
                       Valid Values: normalLabel, NLPLabel, ILLabel
                       Default: normalLabel
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Creates the single string label  ${\tt Low}$  Pass Filter Section using the current settings of all other arguments.

schHiCreateNoteLabel( ?text "Low Pass Filter Section" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiCreateNoteShape

```
schHiCreateNoteShape(
    [ ?shape t_shape ]
    [ ?style t_style ]
    [ ?width n_width ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Creates a shape to annotate the design for documentation purposes. These shapes do not affect connectivity. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Options forms are seeded with the argument values. If the style argument is omitted for any shape, the options form is displayed prompting you to specify the missing values. This also occurs if you omit the width argument when creating a line shape.

## **Arguments**

?shape t_shape	Shape to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: line, rectangle, polygon, circle, ellipse, arc
?style t_style	Line style of the shape; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: solid, dashed
?width <i>n_width</i>	The width of the line, if $t\_shape$ is set to line.
	If the width is zero, this command creates narrow lines using the minimum possible width. If the width is set to anything other than zero, this command creates wide lines with a configurable width.
	<b>Note:</b> You can modify the way that all narrow note lines are displayed by editing the Data Registry File preferences for the

(text, drawing) LPP.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Starts creating a rectangle using a solid line in the current window.

```
schHiCreateNoteShape( ?shape "rectangle" ?style "solid" )
```

Starts creating a solid line with a width of 0.0625 in the current window.

schHiCreateNoteShape( ?shape "line" ?style "solid" ?width "0.0625" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiCreatePatchcord

```
schHiCreatePatchcord(
    )
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Displays the Create Patchcord form where you can create, and add, a patchCord instance on a schematic along with appropriately named net stubs.

The expected use is to allow for simple aliasing of nets, where you can enter an alias prefix, for example cd, and also the design nets that will be used in that alias, for example ctrl, d<0:4> etc. The patchCord will then, using this example, have the nets cd<0:5> and ctrl, d<0:4> added to it.

## **Arguments**

None

### **Value Returned**

t Successfully displayed Create Patchcord form.

nil Failed to display Create Patchcord form.

### Related Topics

Adding Patchcords Using the Create Patchcord Form

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiCreatePin

```
schHiCreatePin(
    [ ?terminalName t_terminalName ]
    [ ?direction t_direction ]
    [ ?usage t_usage ]
    [ ?interpret t_interpret ]
    [ ?mode t_mode ]
    [ ?netExpr t_netExpr ]
    [ t_justify ]
    [ t_fontStyle ]
    [ n_fontHeight ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Creates a pin of a specified type in your schematic. Usable only when editing schematics.

**Note:** See also the schPinMasters environment variable which can be used to set the pin masters choices when creating a pin.

## **Arguments**

?terminalName t_terminalName	Terminal name of the pin to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To create more than one pin, use a space between names as a delimiter. Each pin is placed individually. If you did not specify $t\_terminalName$ or you specify it as nil, the Options form appears.
?direction t_direction	Direction of the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: input, output, inputOutput, switch
?usage t_usage	Type of pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: schematic, offSheet

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?interpret t\_interpret

Interprets terminalName; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set  $t\_interpret$  to member, a pin for each member name in  $t\_terminalName$  is generated in the order presented in  $t\_terminalName$ . For example, if you designate a multibit terminal name as addr<7:0>, the schematic editor places each member name, addr<7> through addr<0>, and each of these member name pins individually. If you set  $t\_interpret$  to full, a pin for each space-delimited terminal name from  $t\_terminalName$  is placed individually. Valid Values: full, member

Default: full

Mode you use to place the pins; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set  $t\_mode$  to array (placement field), the schematic editor places the current pin as if in single mode. Then, if there are any remaining pins to place, it prompts you for a second point that sets the offset between the remaining pins. When a hierarchical pin exists in a sheet schematic, the schematic editor preserves the direction of the terminal when you create an offsheet connector for the same terminal with a different direction. In this case, the direction specified for the offsheet pin is used only to select its master.

Valid Values: single, array

Default: single

A string containing the net expression in NLP syntax; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

?mode t\_mode

?netExpr t\_netExpr

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

 $t_{justify}$  Justification to give the label text with respect

to its placement; must be enclosed in

quotation marks.

Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter,

upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter,

lowerRight

t\_fontStyle Label font style; must be enclosed in

quotation marks.

Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed,

gothic, math, roman, script, stick,

swedish, milSpec

*n\_fontHeight* Label height in user units.

**Default:** 0.0625

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Creates a pin for an input offsheet pin. You can drag and place the pin using the mouse. The schematic editor designates the terminal name data1.

```
schHiCreatePin( ?terminalName "data1" ?direction "input" ?usage "offSheet" )
```

Adds a net expression to an inout offsheet pin.

```
schHiCreatePin( ?terminalName "data1" ?direction "input" ?usage "offSheet"
?netExpr "[@power:%:vdd!]" )
```

For each member name, addr < 7 > through addr < 0 >, you can drag and place a schematic input pin with a member name.

```
\label{lem:condition} {\tt schHiCreatePin(?terminalName "addr<7:0>"?direction "input"?usage "schematic"?interpret "member")}
```

Places one schematic input pin for each space-delimited name addr<7:0>, data4, and data5.

```
schHiCreatePin( ?terminalName "addr<7:0> data4 data5" ?direction "input" ?usage
"schematic" ?interpret "full" )
```

Places an array of schematic input pins.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## **Related Topics**

**schPinMasters** 

The Syntax of an Inherited Net Expression

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiCreateSheet

```
schHiCreateSheet(
    [?number n_number]
    [?size t_size]
    [?type t_type]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Creates a sheet for a multisheet schematic. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you do not supply all arguments, a form appears and prompts you to specify the appropriate values.

If you want to create a multisheet schematic from a nonmultisheet schematic, you are asked to confirm the conversion. The current schematic becomes the first sheet in the index, the created sheet becomes the second sheet, and an index is created. All appropriate properties in the index and on the sheet are updated.

## **Arguments**

?number n_number	Number of the sheet to create. If the value is less than zero or specified as $nil$ , the schematic editor generates a number based on the value of the last number in the multisheet schematic.
?size t_size	Size of the sheet to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If none is specified, the schematic editor creates a new sheet without a border. If nil is specified, the schematic editor designates the sheet size from a property on the index or it defaults to a standard size if the property does not exist.  Valid Values: A, B, C, D, E, F, A Book, none
?type <i>t_type</i>	Type of border; must be enclosed in quotation marks. A continue sheet border contains less information than the standard sheet border. If none is specified for $t\_size$ , $t\_type$ is ignored. If no type is specified, a basic sheet border is created.  Valid Values: basic, continue

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Creates sheet number three, with a C-sized continuation border, which becomes the current cellview.

schHiCreateSheet( 3 "C" "continue" )

# schHiCreateSymbolLabel

```
schHiCreateSymbolLabel(
    [?labelChoice t_labelChoice]
    [?text t_text]
    [?justify t_justify]
    [?fontStyle t_fontStyle]
    [?fontHeight n_fontHeight]
    [?type t_type]
)
=> t
```

### Description

Places labels in a symbol. Usable only when editing symbols.

Use schHiCreateSymbolLabel to create the labels that are normally required in a symbol. For each label to place, the function drags the label specified by  $t\_text$  and prompts you for a location to place it. The function clears  $t\_text$  and allows setting of various options after each label is placed.

## **Arguments**

```
?labelChoice t_labelChoice
                            The kind of label to create; must be enclosed in
                            quotation marks.
                            Valid Values: instance label, device
                            annotate, logical label, physical label,
                            pin label, pin annotate
?text t_text
                            Text of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
                            Label justification of the text with respect to its
?justify t_justify
                            placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
                            Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter,
                            upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter,
                            centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter,
                            lowerRight
?fontStyle t_fontStyle Label font style; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
                            Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math,
                            roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec
?fontHeight n fontHeight
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Label height in user units.

**Default:** 0.0625

?type  $t_type$  Label type; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: normalLabel, NLPLabel, ILLabel

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Drags the instance label counter and prompts you for a location to place it.

schHiCreateSymbolLabel( "instance label" "counter" )

## schHiCreateSymbolPin

```
schHiCreateSymbolPin(
    [ ?terminalName t_terminalName ]
    [ ?type t_type ]
    [ ?direction t_direction ]
    [ ?interpret t_interpret ]
    [ ?mode t_mode ]
    [ ?incrCount n_incrCount ]
    [ ?location t_location ]
    )
    => t
```

## Description

Creates pins in a symbol. Usable only when editing symbols.

If you do not specify  $t\_terminalName$  or you specify it as nil, the options form appears and prompts you to change any of the fields.

While dragging the appropriate pin master to a location, click. If you did not set  $t_{location}$  to none, a label is placed to display the terminal name.

## **Arguments**

```
?terminalName t_terminalName

Terminal name of the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To create more than one terminal name, use a space between names as a delimiter.

?type t_type

Type of pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks. The value must be an entry in the schSymbolPinMasters map.

?direction t_direction

Direction of the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
Valid Values: input, output, inputOutput, switch

?interpret t_interpret
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Interprets  $t\_terminalName$ ; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set  $t\_interpret$  to member, a pin for each member name in  $t\_terminalName$  is generated in the order presented in

 $t\_terminalName$ . If you set  $t\_interpret$  to full, a pin for each space-delimited terminal name from  $t\_terminalName$  is placed individually.

Valid Values: full, member

?mode t\_mode

Mode used to place pins; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set  $t\_mode$  to single, the schematic editor drags each described pin and prompts you for a location to place each one. If you set  $t\_mode$  to array, the schematic editor places the current pin as if in single mode. Then, if there are any remaining pins to place, it prompts you for a second point that sets the offset between the remaining pins.

Valid Values: single, array

?incrCount n\_incrCount

Distance between the pin and the label.

Valid Values: 0 through 32

Default: 1

?location t\_location

Location of the terminal name label; must be enclosed

in quotation marks.

Value Values: left, right, none

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Creates a square input symbol pin using the pin master. Drags the pin with a label to the left until you select a destination point. The editor designates the pin name data1.

```
schHiCreateSymbolPin( "data1" "square" "input" "full" "single" 0 "left" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

For each member name addr < 7 > through addr < 0 >, you can drag and place a symbol input pin with a label to the left of the pin.

The input pins are named with the individual member names.

```
schHiCreateSymbolPin( "addr<7:0>" "square" "input" "member" "single" 0 "left" )
```

Places a pin for each space-delimited terminal name data1, data2, and data3.

```
schHiCreateSymbolPin( "data1 data2 data3" "square" "input" "full" "single" 0
"left" )
```

Places an array of symbol input pins.

```
schHiCreateSymbolPin( "addr<7:0>" "square" "input" "member" "array" )
```

### Related Topics

<u>schSymbolPinMasters</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiCreateSymbolShape

```
schHiCreateSymbolShape(
    [?shape t_shape]
    [?style t_style]
    [?width x_width]
    [?nonModal g_nonModal]
)
    => t
```

### **Description**

Creates a line or shapes that describe a symbol. Usable only when editing symbols.

If you did not specify either  $t\_shape$  or  $t\_style$ , the options form appears and prompts you to change the settings. The shapes created with this function give you a visual indication about the symbol's purpose.

## **Arguments**

?shape t_shape	Type of shape to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: line, rectangle, polygon, arc, circle, ellipse
?style <i>t_style</i>	Fill style of the shape; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: outline, solid
?width x_width	Width of the line, if $t\_shape$ is set to line.
?nonModal <i>g_nonModal</i>	Specifies whether the command should be modal.  Valid Values: t, nil  Default: nil

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Starts creating another rectangle.

```
schHiCreateSymbolShape( "rectangle" "outline" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiCreateWire

```
schHiCreateWire(
    [?width n_width ]
    [?drawMode g_drawMode ]
    [?routeMethod t_routeMethod ]
    [?lockAngle t_lockAngle ]
    [?nonModal g_nonModal ]
    [?color t_color ]
    [?lineStyle t_lineStyle ]
)
    => t
```

## **Description**

Creates different style wires that represent net connections in a schematic. Usable only when editing schematics.

You can manually draw a wire or let the schematic editor route the wire automatically, depending on  $g\_drawMode$ .  $g\_drawMode$  allows you to draw wires of different shapes.  $t\_routeMethod$  prompts you to enter two end points for the wire that the schematic editor then routes.

The schematic editor draws a rubberband line until you click the next segment. The current setting for  $g\_drawMode$  determines the rubberband line shape. You can change the value by displaying the options form.

To complete the line manually, click a schematic pin, a pin of a component, another wire, or double-click the wire end point. The schematic editor continually prompts you to click another wire until you want to select another function.

When you complete the wire, the schematic editor automatically generates pins if the edge of the wire connects to the edge of a block. You can specify the pin attributes by setting the blockDirRule field of the Editor Options form and by specifying the pinSeed property on the block.

## **Arguments**

?width <i>n_width</i>	Wire width in user units.
?drawMode <i>g_drawMode</i>	Method of wire entry; must be enclosed in quotation marks. When $g\_drawMode$ is set to anyAngle, the line can be locked to 45 degrees with $t\_lockAngle$ . Valid Values: route, anyAngle, 190X, 190Y, 145Long, 145Angle

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?routeMethod t\_routeMethod

Method to use when routing the wires; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid only when <code>g\_drawMode</code> is route. A <code>t\_routeMethod</code> of <code>flight</code> leaves flight lines in the schematic, of <code>full</code> executes an algorithm that creates orthogonal line segments, and of <code>direct</code> creates a straight solid line between the two points. In some cases, the <code>full</code> routing method is not able to complete the connection path. In these cases, a flight line is left in the schematic to indicate the intended connectivity.

Valid Values: flight, full, direct

?lockAngle  $t_lockAngle$  Specifies whether the drawing lines are locked to 45

degrees; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid

only when  $g_drawMode$  is anyAngle.

Valid Values: any, 45

?nonModal *g\_nonModal* Specifies whether the command should be modal.

Valid Values: t, nil

Default: nil

?color t\_color Specifies the color; must be enclosed in quotation

marks. The color must be defined in the Display Resource File. If  $t\_routeMethod$  is flight,

t color is ignored.

?lineStyle t\_lineStyle Specifies the line style; must be enclosed in quotation

marks. The line style must be defined in the Display Resource File. If t routeMethod is flight,

 $t_1ineStyle$  is ignored.

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

#### **Examples**

Starts creating a 0.0625-unit wide line in the schematic. The rubberband line shape is set to L90 and starts in the X direction.

schHiCreateWire( 0.0625 "190X" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Prompts you to enter two points for the wire, which the schematic editor then routes using the most complete routing algorithm. Draws a rubberband line from your first selected point until you select a second point. The schematic editor routes the wire automatically using the  $\mathfrak{full}$  route method.

schHiCreateWire ( 0.0 "route" "full" )

## schHiCreateWireLabel

```
schHiCreateWireLabel(
    [ ?text t_text ]
    [ ?purpose t_purpose ]
    [ ?justify t_justify ]
    [ ?fontStyle t_fontStyle ]
    [ ?fontHeight n_fontHeight ]
    [ ?interpret t_interpret ]
    [ ?mode t_mode ]
    [ ?netExprFlag g_netExprFlag ]
    [ ?bundleDisplay t_bundleDisplay ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Creates wire labels in a schematic. Physical contact between a label and wire is not required. You can move a label independently from a wire. When you move a wire that has a label glued to it, the label also moves. Usable only when editing schematics.

Specify nil for any option you wish to skip over.

## **Arguments**

?text t_text	Text of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To create more than one label, use a space between labels as a delimiter. The schematic editor places each label individually. If you modify any portion of $t_text$ while the function is active, label generation begins again from the first label in $t_text$ .
?purpose t_purpose	Purpose of the placed label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set $t\_purpose$ to label, the placed label assigns the given name to the indicated wire by renaming it. If you set $t\_purpose$ to alias, the placed label defines an alias for the indicated wire. Valid Values: label, alias
?justify <i>t_justify</i>	Justification of the label text with respect to its placement location; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?fontStyle *t\_fontStyle* Label font style; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math,

roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec

?fontHeight n fontHeight

Label height in user units.

**Default:** 0.0625

?interpret t\_interpret

Interpretation of  $t\_text$ ; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set  $t\_interpret$  to member, a label for each member name listed in  $t\_text$  is generated in the order presented in  $t\_text$  and each of these member name labels is placed individually. If you set  $t\_interpret$  to full, a label for each spacedelimited terminal name from  $t\_text$  is placed individually. When  $t\_interpret$  is changed from member to full, the label text is reset to the full text of the name that generated the current member name.

Valid Values: full, member

?mode t\_mode

Mode to place the labels; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you set t mode to single, you can drag each label to place it. If you click an open area, a rubberband line is drawn from the control point of the label and prompts you for the location of the wire segment to label. If you set t\_mode to array, you are prompted for a location to place the first and second labels. These two points define a directed line that extends from the first point to the second. Any labels remaining to be placed are applied to the wires that cross the directed line. The offset distance from the first wire to the first label is used to offset the remaining labels from the indicated wires at the point that the wires cross the directed line. If the directed line crosses fewer wires than there are remaining labels to place, the function repeats the mode by dragging the next label and prompting for its placement location. If the directed line crosses more wires than there are labels remaining to place, the excess lines are not labeled and the function terminates.

Valid Values: single, array

?netExprFlag g\_netExprFlag

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

A boolean variable when set to t specifies that the  $t\_text$  argument can be used as the net expression text. Else, the text is specified through the environment variable createNetExprText.

?bundleDisplay t\_bundleDisplay

A string indicating the direction of showing wire bundles on the canvas, either horizontal or vertical.

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

```
Creates individual member names data<7> through data<0>.
```

```
schHiCreateWireLabel( "date<7:0>" "label" nil nil nil "member" )
```

Displays the options form and prompts you to specify the label text.

```
schHiCreateWireLabel( nil "label" )
```

Creates individual member names addr < 7 > through addr < 0 > and places the label in the upper left corner of the wire.

```
schHiCreateWireLabel( "addr<7:0>" "label" "member" "upperLeft" )
```

Creates each space-delimited label name: data1, data2, and data3.

```
schHiCreateWireLabel( "data1 data2 data3" "label" "full" "single" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiCreateWireStubs

```
schHiCreateWireStubs(
    )
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Starts the Create Wire Stubs and Names command.

## **Arguments**

None

## **Value Returned**

t Command started.

nil Command failed or returned an error.

## **Related Topics**

**Creating Wire Stubs Names** 

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiDefaultAction

```
schHiDefaultAction(
    )
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Performs the default editing action for the object under the cursor.

For schematics, this means descending into an instance, editing a label directly on the canvas, or performing schExtendSelectPt for any other object. In a symbol, only labels have a default action (on-canvas edit).

Typically, you will want to register this as a mouse bindkey (for example, a double-click of the left mouse button which is the default binding shipped with the schematic editor).

### **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

t The default editing action was successful.

nil The default editing action failed.

## Related Topics

schExtendSelectPt

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiDelete

```
schHiDelete(
    )
=> t
```

## **Description**

Deletes selected objects. Usable when editing schematics or symbols. This function cannot be used to delete a sheet border (use schHiEditSheetSize).

If you have not selected the object you want to delete, the editor prompts you to select the object.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiDeleteIndex

```
schHiDeleteIndex(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Converts a multisheet schematic having one drawing sheet and one index sheet into a single-sheet schematic. Usable only when editing an index schematic. Use schHiDeleteSheet to first remove extra drawing sheets. The index schematic must contain only one sheet.

The index is deleted and the single remaining sheet is converted into a non-multisheet schematic. Any offsheet connectors in the design are converted to terminals of the same direction. The design name is preserved. The sheet symbol is deleted. If a border exists in the converted schematic, it is replaced with its single-sheet equivalent.

### **Arguments**

None

## **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiDeleteSheet

```
schHiDeleteSheet(
    [ ?startSheet n_startSheet ]
    [ ?endSheet n_endSheet ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Deletes a sheet or range of sheets from a multisheet schematic. Usable only when editing an index of a multisheet schematic. This function cannot be undone.

If you do not specify a start sheet number, the options form appears. If the end sheet value is equal to the start sheet, only one sheet is deleted. You are prompted to confirm the deletion before proceeding because the action cannot be undone.

## **Arguments**

```
?startSheet n_startSheet
```

First sheet number to delete. If you do not specify the end sheet, only the current sheet is deleted.

?endSheet n\_endSheet Last sheet number to delete.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Deletes the fourth sheet. You are prompted to confirm the deletion.

```
schHiDeleteSheet( 4 )
```

Deletes the third, fourth, fifth, and sixth sheets. You are prompted to confirm the deletion.

```
schHiDeleteSheet( 3 6 )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiDescend

```
schHiDescend(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

## **Description**

Traverses down the hierarchy and displays the child cellview of a specified instance and view you select, provided you have edit permission. If you do not have edit permission, a dialog box prompts you to use read mode.

The view you descend into is displayed in either the current window or in a new window, depending on whether you have enabled the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form. You access the User Preferences form from the *Options – User Preferences* command on the CIW.

If the selected instance represents a multisheet or index schematic, a form appears. You use the form to specify the number of the sheet you want to descend into.

## **Arguments**

w\_windowId

A window ID indicating the cellview from which you want to start the descend command. If not specified, the current window is used.

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### schHiDescendEdit

```
schHiDescendEdit(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

## **Description**

Traverses down the hierarchy and displays the child cellview of a specified instance and view you select, provided you have edit permission. If you do not have edit permission, a dialog box prompts you to use read mode.

The view you descend into is displayed in either the current window or in a new window, depending on whether you have enabled the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form. You access the User Preferences form from the *Options – User Preferences* command on the CIW.

If the selected instance represents a multisheet or index schematic, a form appears. You use the form to specify the number of the sheet you want to descend into.

## **Arguments**

w\_windowId

The window ID indicating the cellview from which you want to start the descend command. If not specified, the current window is used.

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiDescendRead

```
schHiDescendRead(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Traverses down the hierarchy and displays the child cellview in read mode of a specified instance and view you select. The cellview is not editable.

The view you descend into is displayed in either the current window or in a new window, depending on whether you have enabled the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form. You access the User Preferences form from the *Options – User Preferences* command on the CIW.

If the selected instance represents a multisheet or index schematic, a form appears. You use the form to specify the number of the sheet you want to descend into.

## **Arguments**

w windowId

A window ID indicating the cellview from which you want to start the descend command. If not specified, the current window is used.

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiDisplayOptions

```
schHiDisplayOptions(
      [ w_windowId ]
)
      => t
```

## **Description**

Sets options associated with the window display. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Opens a form where you can set display options.

## **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window to be modified. If not specified, the current window is modified.

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiDistribute

```
schHiDistribute(
    s_justify
    [ g_windowId ]
)
    => t
```

## **Description**

Arranges the objects on the canvas at equal distance from each other. If the objects are already selected on the canvas, the pre-select mode is used; otherwise, the post-select mode is used for distributing the objects.

## **Arguments**

s_justify	The direction in which the objects need to be distributed. Possible values are vertical and horizontal.
g_windowId	The window indicating the cellview where you want to start distributing the objects. If not specified, the current window is

used. This is an optional argument.

#### Value Returned

t Objects were distributed successfully.

nil Objects could not be arranged.

## **Examples**

```
schHiDistribute( 'vertical )
schHiDistribute( 'horizontal hiGetCurrentWindow() )
schHiDistribute( 'vertical window(3) )
```

## **Related Topics**

## **Distributing**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiDrawSymbolPin

```
schHiDrawSymbolPin(
     [ ?terminalName t_terminalName ]
     [ ?direction t_direction ]
     [ ?interpret t interpret ]
    => t
```

## **Description**

Draws a polygon that represents a symbol pin. Usable only when editing symbols.

## **Arguments**

```
?terminalName t_terminalName
```

Terminal name of the pin being drawn; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To create more than one pin, use a space between names as a delimiter. Each pin is placed individually. Direction of the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Value values: input, output, inputOutput, switch Interprets t\_terminalName; must be enclosed in

?direction t\_direction

?interpret t\_interpret

quotation marks.

Valid Values: full (full name), member

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

#### **Examples**

Prompts you to draw a polygon to represent a pin. Direction of the pin is input. The data1 terminal name is not displayed with the pin.

```
schHiDrawSymbolPin( data1 "input" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Prompts you to draw a polygon to represent a pin. Direction is the current or last value. The data2 terminal name is not displayed with the pin.

schHiDrawSymbolPin( "data2" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### schHiEditInPlace

```
schHiEditInPlace(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Edits the master of a user-selected instance within the context of its parent schematic. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If an instance is on the selected set, the instance is edited in place. Otherwise the Virtuoso<sup>®</sup> Schematic Editor prompts you to select an instance. If you do not have edit access to the master of the instance, a warning message is displayed.

## **Arguments**

w\_windowId

A window indicating the cellview where you want to start the command. If not specified, the current window is used.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

#### Related Topics

<u>schHiReturn</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiEditText

```
schHiEditText(
    )
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Starts the direct text edit command in the current window, allowing you to perform an in-place edit of notes, names, parameters, and so on.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

t Action a success.

nil Action failed

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiEditorOptions

```
schHiEditorOptions(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

## **Description**

Sets variables that affect the environment. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Displays a form that you use to modify options in the editing environment.

## **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window to be modified. If not specified, the current window is modified.

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiEditPinOrder

```
schHiEditPinOrder(
       [ g_updateInstLastChanged ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Creates or modifies the property on the cellview that specifies the ordering of the pins in the current cellview. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.



This function replaces schHiUpdatePinOrder. You should use schHiEditPinOrder instead of schHiUpdatePinOrder.

Operates on the current cellview. It creates or modifies a property on the cellview that describes each pin in the cellview. The importance of the property is to maintain a specific ordering of the pins that can be synchronized against the port ordering of an HDL instance.

## **Arguments**

g\_updateInstLastChanged

Specifies whether the time stamp on the cellview is modified.

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiEditSheetSize

```
schHiEditSheetSize(
    [ ?size t_size ]
    [ ?type t_type ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Edits the sheet border size of a schematic. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you edit a schematic that contains a sheet border, the function changes the border size and type specified. A warning is displayed in a dialog box if data is outside the new border.

## **Arguments**

?size t_size	Specifies a new sheet border size; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you specify none, any existing border is deleted from the schematic.  Valid Values: A, B, C, D, E, F, A Book, none
?type t_type	Specifies the sheet type; must be enclosed in quotation marks. This argument is ignored if you set $t\_size$ to none. Valid Values: basic, continue, single Default: basic

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Displays the options form with sheet size set to C.

```
schHiEditSheetSize( "C" )
```

Changes the current sheet size to D and the border to continue.

```
schHiEditSheetSize( "D" "continue" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiEditTitleBlock

```
schHiEditTitleBlock(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Changes the properties of a title block in a schematic sheet. Usable only when editing schematics that have a sheet border.

One of two forms appears with this function:

- The first form appears if you call this function when you edit the index of a multisheet schematic. This form lists the title block properties that apply across all sheets in a multisheet schematic.
- The second form appears if you call this function when you edit a sheet. This form lists those title block properties that are specific to a given sheet.

If you call this function from a non-multisheet schematic that contains a border, a combination form appears where all properties applicable to the title border are presented for editing.

### **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiEnvSaveLoad

```
schHiEnvSaveLoad(
    [ ?action t_action ]
    [ ?fileName t_fileName ]
)
    => t
```

## **Description**

Saves or loads the schematic environment variables. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If  $t\_action$  is save, the current environment changes are saved to the named file. If  $t\_action$  is load, the environment variables specified in  $t\_fileName$  are read in and any corresponding form defaults are set. This is useful if you saved defaults to a file other than  $\sim$ /.cdsenv.

## **Arguments**

t_action	Specifies the action this function should take; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: save, load
t_fileName	The name of the file from which the schematic environment variables will be saved to or loaded from; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If no filename is specified, the variables are

saved in ~/.cdsenv.

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Saves the schematic environment variables and their current values to the /tmp/schenv file.

```
schHiEnvSaveLoad( "save" "/tmp/schenv" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiEscape

```
schHiEscape(
    )
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Closes an open form or clears the current canvas selection. You would typically use this function to successively close the open forms on your desktop, even if they are hidden behind other windows. If there is only one form open, it is closed. If there are multiple forms open, the first form returned by the hiGetCurrentForm SKILL API is closed. If there are no forms open, the current canvas selection is cleared.

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

t Form closed or selection cleared successfully.

nil No action done.

## **Examples**

Closes a form or clears the current selection in the canvas.

schHiEscape()

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiExtractConn

```
schHiExtractConn(
    [ ?action t_action ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Sets extraction options and runs the schematic extractor. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you do not specify an action, or specify it as <code>editOptions</code>, the form appears for you to modify the settings of the various schematic rule checks. If you specify <code>run</code>, the connectivity is extracted from the current schematic. If you specify <code>editOptionsAndRun</code>, the form appears so that you can change the connectivity options.

The total number of errors and warnings detected is displayed in a dialog box. You must correct detected errors before the connectivity in the schematic is marked as valid.

### **Arguments**

?action t\_action

Edits extraction options, runs the schematic extractor, or both; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: editOptions, run, editOptionsAndRun

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

#### **Examples**

Extracts the connectivity from the current schematic.

```
schHiExtractConn("run")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiFind

```
schHiFind(
    [ ?propName t_propName ]
    [ ?condOp t_condOp ]
    [ ?propValue t_propValue ]
    )
    => t
```

## Description

Finds objects that match specified search criteria in a schematic or symbol view. You can specify the object filter as well as a property name or value expression that matches the objects. Usable when editing schematics or symbols. Matching is supported only for strings, integers, floating-point numbers, and time. Other property types are not supported.

The schHiFind function searches through the schematic or symbol cellview for objects that match the  $t\_propName$ ,  $t\_condOp$ , and  $t\_propValue$  arguments. It highlights the first object that matches the search criteria and opens the Schematic Find form.

If  $t\_propName$  is master,  $t\_propValue$  must be libName cellName viewName (separated by spaces). Wildcards are not supported for the master property.

**Note:** See also the schVerboseFind environment variable which can be used to control the messages output in the CIW and CDS.log file when *find* criteria has not been met.

## **Arguments**

?propName t_propName	The property name used in the search criteria; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
?condOp t_condOp	The conditional operator that is applied to the property name and property value for matching; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: ==, !=, <=, >=, <, >
?propValue t_propValue	The value of the property; must be enclosed in quotation marks. The value may include wildcard expressions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Displays the options form with  $t\_propName$  set to name,  $t\_condOp$  set to ==, and  $t\_propValue$  set to I1. All objects that have name set to I1 are added to the list. The first one is highlighted on the screen.

```
schHiFind( "name" "==" "I1" )
```

## **Related Topics**

<u>schVerboseFind</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiFindMarker

```
schHiFindMarker(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Searches for the error and warning markers generated by the schematic rules checker (SRC) and displays a form that contains a list of the markers. Usable when editing a schematic or a symbol.

You invoke schHiFindMarker after you check your design. A form appears that contains a list of markers, if there are errors. When you click a marker in the list, the system highlights the corresponding marker in the design window and, optionally, zooms in so you can edit the design.

The form also contains options that let you control which markers the system displays.

## **Arguments**

None

## **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiFlatten

```
schHiFlatten(
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Starts the schematic *Flatten* command. Flattening brings the contents of the flattened instance up to the current level to allow editing while preserving the connectivity of the flattened instance. If no single, valid instance is pre-selected, it prompts you to select an instance to flatten. When a valid instance is selected, it prompts you to select a point to place the flattened content. In the case of schematic-in-schematic, the flattened content is placed immediately, without prompting for an additional point.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

t Flatten successfully completed.

nil Flatten failed.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiFollowPin

```
schHiFollowPin(
    [ ?order t_order ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Changes the cellview to one that contains the specified pin or offsheet connector. Operates on the selected set. Brings in the cellview that contains the first reference of the selected pin or offsheet connector. Usable only when editing a sheet of a multisheet schematic.

You must first compute the pin references using the schHiComputePinRef function before you can use this function.

If you have not selected the pin or offsheet connector, the schematic editor prompts you to select the pin or offsheet connector.

The schematic editor zooms into the area that contains the specified pin or offsheet connector. For example, if you selected first, the schematic editor displays the cellview that contains the first reference of the pin or offsheet connector you selected.

Use the schHiComputePinRef function to generate the reference lists for the pins in the multisheet schematic.

### **Arguments**

?order t\_order

Specifies the relative location of other pins across the sheets in a multisheet schematic that reference the same net; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: first, last, next, previous

## Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Changes the cellview to the first view that contains the specified pin or offsheet connector.

```
schHiFollowPin ( "first" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

105

## Related Topics

schHiComputePinRef

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiFontUpdate

```
schHiFontUpdate(
    [?increase x_increase]
    [?amount x_amount]
    [x_increase [x_amount]]
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Interactive command for updating the font size of text on a schematic.

## **Arguments**

?increase  $x_{increase}$  Sets that the font size is to be increased.

?amount  $x_{amount}$  Number of user units to increase font size on schematic by.

#### Value Returned

t Font size successfully increased.

nil Command failed.

#### **Examples**

Increases font size by two user units.

```
schHiFontUpdate(?increase t ?amount 2)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiGotoSheet

```
schHiGotoSheet(
    [ ?sheetNum g_sheetNum ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Traverses sheets in a multisheet schematic. Usable only when editing an index or sheet of a multisheet schematic.

If you do not specify a sheet number, the form appears for you to indicate a value.

## **Arguments**

?sheetNum g\_sheetNum An integer that indicates a sheet number or a string that describes the sheet number by the keywords first, last, previous, next, index.

## **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Views or edits sheet number 3 in the current window.

```
schHiGotoSheet( 3 )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiGridOptions

```
schHiGridOptions(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Sets options associated with the grid.

Displays a form, which you use to set the options *drawaxes*, *gridtype*, *gridspacing*, *gridmultiple*, and *snapspacing*.

## **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window to be modified. If not specified, the current window is modified.

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### schHiHiliteLabel

```
schHiHiliteLabel(
    [ ?labelType t_labelType ]
    [ ?display t_display ]
    )
    => t
```

### **Description**

Highlights labels of wires and instances. Usable only when editing schematics.

The current set of highlighted labels is automatically unhighlighted before highlighting another label type. Highlights or unhighlights the objects that match  $t_1abel_{Type}$  when  $t_display$  is on or off.

### **Arguments**

```
?labelType t_labelType The type of labels to be highlighted; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: wire, instance, both

?display t_display

Defines if the highlight is to be turned on or off; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: on, off
```

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

#### **Examples**

Highlights all wire labels and the wires to which the labels are glued.

```
schHiHiliteLabel( "wire" "on" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHilgnore

```
schHiIgnore(
      [ g_windowId ]
)
      => t / nil
```

### **Description**

Ignores the instances in the schematic canvas. This function works as a toggle switch, that is, it is used for adding ignore properties to an instance or for removing any existing ones. When the instances are already selected on the canvas, the pre-select mode is used; otherwise, the post-select mode is used for ignoring the instances.

### **Arguments**

g\_windowId

The window indicating the cellview in which you want to ignore the instances. If not specified, the current window is used. This is an optional argument.

#### Value Returned

t Addition or removal of ignore properties was successful.

nil Operation was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

```
schHilgnore()
schHilgnore( ?windowId hiGetCurrentWindow() )
schHilgnore( ?windowId window(3) )
```

### Related Topics

#### **Ignoring Instances**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHilnstToView

```
schHiInstToView(
    [ ?viewName t_viewName ]
    [ ?dataType t_dataType ]
)
=> t
```

### **Description**

Generates a cellview from an instance of a symbol. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you have not selected an instance of a symbol in your current schematic, the schematic editor prompts you to select an instance.

If you do not specify a value for any argument or if you specify an argument as nil, a form appears to prompt you to specify the field values.

If the schViewToPinListReg list or the schPinListToViewReg list does not contain the desired view type and conversion function, you must modify the lists. The lists are defined in your schConfig.il file (your\_install\_dir/samples/local/schConfig.il). Refer to the following section in your schConfig.il file for more information about modifying the schViewToPinListReg and schPinListToViewReg lists: REGISTERING CONVERSION FUNCTIONS FOR THE CREATE CELLVIEW FROM CELLVIEW COMMANDS.

### **Arguments**

?viewName	t_viewName	View name of the cellview to be generated; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: symbol, schematic, functional, behavioral, system
?dataType	t_dataType	String corresponding to an entry in the schPinListToViewReg list that specifies how the created cellview will be generated; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

# **Examples**

Generates a schematic view.

schHiInstToView ( "schematic" "Schematic" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiMakeCell

```
schHiMakeCell(
    [ ?cutArea n_cutArea ]
    )
    => t
```

### **Description**

Starts the schematic *Make Cell* command. *Make Cell* cuts out a rectangular region of the schematic, moving it into a new schematic cellview, and fills in the gap with a new hierarchical instance. The command adjusts the design hierarchy without changing the connectivity. You can define the rectangular area you wish to cut.

### **Arguments**

```
?cutArea n_cutArea
```

Specifies the bounding box, in the standard SKILL format, to be used as the initial area from which to make a new cell. If you do not specify the cut area, the *Make Cell* form opens where you can provide the required information before proceeding.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

#### **Examples**

Starts the *Make Cell* command in the current window, and prompts you to define an initial cut area before displaying the Make Cell form.

```
schHiMakeCell
```

Starts the *Make Cell* command in the current window and immediately displays the Make Cell form for cutting out the rectangle defined by the bounding box coordinates (5, 20) - (10, 25).

```
schHiMakeCell ?cutArea '((5 20) (10 25))
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiMousePopUp

```
schHiMousePopUp(
    )
    => t
```

### **Description**

Displays a pop-up menu at the location of the cursor. The menu displayed is sensitive to the location of the cursor and the mode of the cellview in the window. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Selection is dependent on the schHiSetSelectOptions settings.

For schematic and symbol views, a set of menu categories have been predefined. Each category defines the conditions in which the cursor will display that menu. In addition, each category has a menu that you can customize and to which you can assign read and edit access modes.

When only one object is in the selected set, the type of object determines the category. Context sensitivity can be turned off with the *sensitiveMenu* option. When turned off, the schStandard and symStandard categories are used.

Category	Description
instance	Schematic instance
index sheet	Sheet instance in an index schematic
border	Sheet border in a schematic cellview
schPin	Schematic pin
symPin	Symbol pin
indexPin	Pin in an index schematic
instPin	Schematic instance pin
indexInstPin	Instance pin in an index schematic
wire	Schematic wire, path, or flightline
label	Label (note, symbol, or wire labels)
shapes	Shapes (note or device shapes)
marker	Markers

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Category	Description
indexDefault	Any other object in an index schematic
schDefault	Unknown object in a schematic cellview
symDefault	Unknown object in a symbol cellview
schematic	No object under cursor in a schematic cellview
symbol	No object under cursor in a symbol cellview
symSelSet	Multiple objects selected in a symbol cellview
schSelSet	Multiple objects selected in a schematic cellview
schStandard	Schematic menu to be used when context sensitivity is off
symStandard	Symbol menu to be used when context sensitivity is off

# **Arguments**

None

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

# Related Topics

<u>schHiDisplayOptions</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiMove

```
schHiMove(
    [ ?useSelSet t_useSelSet ]
)
=> t
```

### **Description**

Moves objects to a different location. You can move objects between different schematic and symbol cellviews. Usable when editing schematics or symbols. Partially selected objects cannot be moved to a different cellview. Does not support change in orientation for partially selected objects.

The argument  $t\_useSelSet$  determines whether the function operates on the selected set. If  $t\_useSelSet$  is useSelSet and the selected set contains at least one object, you are prompted to click a reference point. If the selected set is empty or  $t\_useSelSet$  is noSelSet, you are prompted to point at an object to move; that coordinate is also the reference point. Also, if  $t\_useSelSet$  is noSelSet, the function is nonmodal.

When the point is specified, all connectivity is broken between the selected objects and the objects they are connected to. New connectivity is computed when the objects are placed at their destination.

### **Arguments**

t\_useSelSet

Specifies whether to move the selected set or an object you choose with the mouse; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: useSelSet, noSelSet

Default: useSelSet

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Prompts you to select objects to move, ignoring the current selected set.

```
schHiMove( "noSelSet" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiNetExprAvailProps

```
schHiNetExprAvailProps(
    )
    => t
```

# **Description**

Displays the Net Expression Available Property Names form. Use this form to find the net expression property names that are available for setting on the selected instances.

# **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiNetExprEvalNames

```
schHiNetExprEvalNames(
    )
    => t
```

# **Description**

Displays the Net Expression Evaluated Names form. Use this form to view the net names that result from the evaluation of all net expressions that are found in the hierarchy below the selected instances.

# **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiNewCellView

```
schHiNewCellView(
    )
=> t
```

## **Description**

Displays the Create New File form. This function needs to be invoked from a window that contains either schematic or symbol data.

You specify the library name, the new cell name, the new view name, and the tool (either *Schematic Editor – Schematic Editor – Symbol*).

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiObjectProperty

```
schHiObjectProperty(
    )
    => t
```

### **Description**

Displays a form that lets you modify the properties of selected objects. Usable only when editing a schematic or symbol cellview.

Operates on the selected set. If the selected set is empty or contains no suitable object types, the form is mostly empty. If there are multiple objects in the selected set, you can step through each of them either sequentially or by object type.

The properties for the current object are displayed in a form. The contents of the form are automatically updated when you select another object.

You can modify multiple objects of the same type simultaneously. You can also control the visibility of some properties.

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiOpenCellView

```
schHiOpenCellView(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Displays the Open File form. You specify the library name, cell name, view name, and edit mode in this form. The specified cellview is displayed in the current window. Usable for opening schematic and symbol design windows.

# **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiOpenOtherView

```
schHiOpenOtherView(
    d_cellViewID
    [ t_viewNames ]
    [ w_windowID ]
    [ w_sessionWindowID ]
    )
    => nil / windowID
```

### Description

Allows you to switch between schematic and symbol views.

If t\_viewNames only has one entry, then schHiOpenOtherView will open that view. However, if t\_viewNames is not specified, or = nil, then the command will determine what views exist (excluding the current cellview). If any views do exist, a dialog box will be displayed prompting you to select a view to open. If no views exist, a warning message will be displayed informing you that there are no views that can be opened.

Consider the following relationships between w\_windowID and w\_sessionWindowID:

- If both w\_windowID and w\_sessionWindowID are nil, a new session window will be opened to display the cellview
- If w\_sessionWindowID is set to an existing session window, and w\_windowID is nil, then a new tab will be opened in the existing session window to display the cellview.
- If w\_sessionWindowID is nil, and w\_windowID is set to an existing window, then the existing window will be reused to display the cellview.
- If w\_sessionWindowID is set to an existing session window, and w\_windowID is set to an existing tab, then that tab will be used to display the cellview if it belongs to the specified session window. If however the tab corresponding to the w\_windowID belongs to a different session window than the window specified in w\_sessionWindowID, then an error will be displayed.

**Note:** The UI menu equivalents are *File - Open Schematic/Symbol*.

## **Arguments**

d_cellViewID	Specifies the view type that you want to update the current view to, for example "schematic".
t_viewNames	Lists the view names(s) that you can choose to open. These must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

 $w\_windowID$  Specifies the window/tab to be used to display the newly

opened view.

w\_sessionWindowID Specifies the session window to display the opened cellview in.

#### Value Returned

nil Indicates that the function has failed. For example, the view

may not exist, or an attempt has been made to switch to

schematic/symbol view from a layout view, or if the operation is

canceled when asked to select a view.

windowID Displays which window was updated, or created, with a new

view.

### **Examples**

Raises a dialog box asking you to select an alternative view which, once selected, will be opened in a *new* window. If there is only one possible view to open, this view will be opened automatically in the new window.

```
schHiOpenOtherView(geGetEditCellView())
```

Raises a dialog box asking you to select an alternative view which, once selected, will be opened in the *current* window. If there is only one possible view to open, this view will be opened automatically in the current window.

```
schHiOpenOtherView(geGetEditCellView() nil hiGetCurrentWindow())
```

Offers the choice of three views (schematic, symbol, and layout), and will open the selected view, if it exists, in a new window.

```
schHiOpenOtherView(geGetEditCellView() list("schematic" "symbol" "layout"))
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiOpenSymbolOrSchematicView

### **Description**

Takes the current viewtype, schematic or symbol, then calls schHiOpenOtherView to then switch between the views.

**Note:** The UI menu equivalent is *File – Open Schematic/Symbol*.

### **Arguments**

d_cellViewID	Specifies the view type that you want to update the current view to, for example "symbol".
w_windowID	Specifiies the window to be used to display the newly opened view. If no window is specified, the current window will be used.

#### Value Returned

nil	Indicates that the function has failed. For example, the view may not exist, or an attempt has been made to switch to schematic/symbol view from a layout view, or if the operation is canceled when asked to select a view.
windowID	Displays which window was updated, or created, with a new view.

### **Examples**

Switches to the schematic view, opening it in the *current* window, if the symbol view is currently open, and vice versa. This will perform the same action as *File – Open Schematic/Symbol* or using the bindkey "Ctrl =".

```
schHiOpenSymbolOrSchematicView(geGetEditCellView() hiGetCurrentWindow())
```

As above, but will open the view in a *new* window.

```
schHiOpenSymbolOrSchematicView(geGetEditCellView())
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# Related Topics

<u>schHiOpenOtherView</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiPinListToView

```
schHiPinListToView(
    [?libName t_libName]
    [?cellName t_cellName]
    [?viewName t_viewName]
    [?inPinList t_inPinList]
    [?outPinList t_outPinList]
    [?ioPinList t_ioPinList]
    [?swPinList t_swPinList]
    [?dataType t_dataType]
    [?jpPinList t_jpPinList]
    [?trPinList t_trPinList]
    [?unPinList t_unPinList]
)
=> t
```

### **Description**

Generates a cellview from a pin list. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

If you do not specify  $t\_libName$ ,  $t\_cellName$ , or  $t\_viewName$ , a form appears for you to specify them. The form also appears if you do not specify all four of the pin list arguments. Use an empty string ( " " ) to represent an empty pin list.

If you do not specify any argument or specify an argument as nil, the form appears so that you can specify the field values.

If the schViewToPinListReg list or the schPinListToViewReg list does not contain the desired view type and conversion function, you must modify the lists. The lists are defined in your schConfig.il file ( $your\_install\_dir/samples/local/schConfig.il$ ). Refer to the following section in your schConfig.il file for more information about modifying the schViewToPinListReg and schPinListToViewReg lists.

## **Arguments**

?libName t_libName	Library name to which to append the generated cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
?cellName t_cellName	Cell name for the generated cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?viewName t_viewName	View name of the cellview to be generated; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: symbol, schematic, functional, behavioral, system	
?inPinList t_inPinList	The input pin names separated by spaces; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?outPinList t_outPinList		
	The output pin names separated by spaces; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?ioPinList t_ioPinList	The input/output pin names separated by spaces; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?swPinList t_swPinList	The switch pin names separated by spaces; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?dataType t_dataType	String corresponding to an entry in the schPinListToViewReg list that specifies how the created cellview will be generated; must be enclosed in quotation marks.	
?jpPinList t_jpPinList	String value of the Jumper Pins field.	
?trPinList t_trPinList	String value of the <i>Tristate Pins</i> field.	
?unPinList t_unPinList	String value of the <i>Unused Pins</i> field.	

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Displays the options form for creating a symbol cellview with input terminals  ${\tt a}$  and  ${\tt b}$  and output terminal  ${\tt x}$ .

```
schHiPinListToView( "mylib" "and2" "symbol" "a" "b" "x" "" "Schematic Editor-Symbol")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiPlot

```
schHiPlot(
)
=> t
```

### **Description**

Brings up the Submit Plot form to let you generate schematic plots. Usable when viewing schematics or symbols.

Reads the .cdsplotinit file.

In the Submit Plot form, you can specify which cellview to plot, which sheet to plot (for multisheet schematics), hierarchical plotting scope, number of copies to produce, the time to start the plot job, a filename if you want to send the plot to an output file instead of a printer, and a plot template file to store or save the options.

### **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

#### Related Topics

schPlot

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiPlotQueueStatus

```
schHiPlotQueueStatus(
    )
=> t
```

## **Description**

Displays the plot jobs in the spooling queues. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

You can use this function to examine the plot spooling queue. You can delete plot jobs that you own.

### **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiRaiseCurrentForm

```
schHiRaiseCurrentForm(
    )
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Brings the most recently-used open form to the front. If there are no open forms, the command does nothing. Bound to F3 by default.

### **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

t The most-recently used form is brought to the front.

nil No forms are open.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiRegisterWireStubs

```
schHiRegisterWireStubs(
    )
    => t
```

# **Description**

Invokes the Register Net Name per Terminal form.

# **Arguments**

None

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Related Topics**

Registering Default Net Names

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiRenumberAllSheet

```
schHiRenumberAllSheet(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Sequentially renumbers all sheets in a multisheet schematic. Usable only when editing an index schematic.

Numbering starts with 1 and increments by one for every sheet. This function does not change sheet borders. The values displayed in the title block change to reflect any changed sheet numbers.

### **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiRenumberInstances

```
schHiRenumberInstances(
    )
    => t
```

# **Description**

Opens the Renumber Instances form which can be used to renumber instances automatically.

# **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiRenumberSheet

```
schHiRenumberSheet(
    [ ?from n_from ]
    [ ?to n_to ]
)
=> t
```

### **Description**

Changes the number of a sheet in a multisheet schematic. Changes the cell name of the renumbered schematic to match the destination sheet number. If a sheet already exists with the destination number, the renumbered sheet is inserted before it. All succeeding sheets will be renumbered accordingly.

### **Arguments**

?from  $n_{from}$  The number of the sheet to renumber.

?to  $n_to$  The new number for the sheet.

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Renumbers sheet number 1 to sheet number 2. If sheet number 2 already exists, you are prompted to continue. If you want to continue, sheet number 2 becomes sheet number 3 and all succeeding sheets are renumbered accordingly.

```
schHiRenumberSheet( 1 2 )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiReplace

```
schHiReplace(
    [?replaceAll g_replaceAll]
    [?propName t_propName]
    [?condOp t_condOp]
    [?propValue t_propValue]
    [?newPropName t_newPropName]
    [?newPropValue t_newPropValue]
)
    => t
```

### Description

Replaces objects that match the specified search criteria with a specified value. Usable when editing symbols or schematics. You must have write access to each of the cellviews. Only supports matching of strings, integers, floating-point numbers, and time. This function does not support other property types.

The search criteria let you, among other tasks,

- Specify the object filter and a property name or a value expression that the objects must match
- Replace all objects at one time or view each matching item in turn and either replace the item or skip to the next item
- Search in another library or in another cellview and change a property

The schHiReplace function searches through the schematic or symbol cellview for objects that match the  $t\_propName$ ,  $t\_condOp$ , and  $t\_propValue$  arguments.

## **Arguments**

```
?replaceAll g_replaceAll
```

Specifies whether the replacement is done automatically or interactively. If  $g\_replaceAll$  is set to t, the replacement is done automatically.

?propName t\_propName

The name of the property used in the search criteria; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If  $t\_propName$  is set to master,  $t\_propValue$  must be  $t\_libName$   $t\_cellName$   $t\_viewName$  (separated by spaces). No wildcards are supported for master property.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?condOp t\_condOp The conditional operator applied to the property name

and property value for matching; must be enclosed in

quotation marks.

Valid Values: ==, !=, <=, >=, <, >

?propValue t\_propValue The value of the property; must be enclosed in quotation marks. The value may include wildcard expressions.

?newPropName t\_newPropName

The name of the property to replace on each of the matching objects; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

?newPropValue t newPropValue

The value of the new property assigned to each of the matching objects; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Assigns all objects with the name of I1 to I2.

```
schHiReplace( t "instName" "==" "I1" "instName" "I2" )
```

Adds a new property name newProp with value set to 12 to all objects with the name 11.

```
schHiReplace( t "instName" "==" "I1" "newProp" "I2" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiResetInvisibleLabels

```
schHiResetInvisibleLabels(
    )
    => t
```

### **Description**

Causes the highlighted labels to either remain visible or reverse to the invisible state in the design. Usable only when editing schematics.

Click each of the highlighted (yellow) labels that you want to make visible after you execute this function.

When you select a label, it remains highlighted but stops blinking, indicating it will remain visible when you quit the command.

When you click again on a label to deselect it, it starts blinking again, indicating it will remain invisible when you quit the command.

**Note:** To make a label invisible use the Object Property form and change the *Label* drop-down option to *off*.

#### **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiReturn

```
schHiReturn(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

### **Description**

Returns up the hierarchy. Usable when editing schematics or symbols after completing a descend or edit-in-place action.

Displays the parent view of the specified cellview.

The parent view is displayed in the current window or an existing window depending on whether you have enabled the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form.

If the current cellview is a multisheet schematic and the index sheet was skipped when descending, the parent cellview of the multisheet schematic will be displayed.

### **Arguments**

w windowId

Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current window is used.

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiReturnToTop

```
schHiReturnToTop(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

## **Description**

Returns to the top-level cellview in the hierarchy. Usable when editing schematics or symbols after completing a series of descend commands.

The top cellview is displayed in the current window or an existing window depending on whether you have enabled the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form.

### **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current window is used.

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiRotate

```
schHiRotate(
     [ ?nonModal g_nonModal ]
)
=> t
```

### **Description**

Rotates objects. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Operates on the selected set. If the selected set contains multiple objects, you are prompted to click a reference point. If the selected set is empty, you are prompted to point at an object to rotate; that point becomes the reference point. The objects must be fully selected.

If  $g_{nonModal}$  is t or there are objects in the selected set, the function cancels after the first successful rotation. Otherwise, the function repeats and prompts you to select another object.

### **Arguments**

?nonModal  $g_nonModal$  Specifies whether the function should be non-modal. Default: t

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiRouteFlightLine

```
schHiRouteFlightLine(
     [ ?routeMethod t_routeMethod ]
   )
   => t
```

### **Description**

Routes logical connections shown as flight lines. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you have not selected the flight line you want to edit, the schematic editor prompts you to select the flight line. The schematic editor can process multiple flight lines. The system routes the selected flight lines.

A  $t\_routeMethod$  of full executes an algorithm that creates orthogonal line segments. A  $t\_routeMethod$  of direct creates a straight solid line between the two points. If you select multiple wires or flight lines, each wire or flight line is routed in sequence.

### **Arguments**

```
?routeMethod t routeMethod
```

Method used when routing flight lines; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: full, direct

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

# **Examples**

Routes the flight lines using the full routing algorithm.

```
schHiRouteFlightLine( "full" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

### schHiRouteNamedConnection

```
schHiRouteNamedConnection(
      [ w_windowId ]
)
      => t
```

## **Description**

Starts an interactive command for converting existing wire-by-name connections into wired connections.

### **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current window is used.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Start the Route Named Connection command in the current window.

```
schHiRouteNamedConnection()
```

## Related Topics

**Routing Named Connections** 

**Route Named Connection** 

Wire-by-Name Connections

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiSaveCellView

```
schHiSaveCellView(
    )
=> t
```

# **Description**

Saves the design in the current window.

# **Arguments**

None

### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiSelectAll

```
schHiSelectAll(
    )
=> t
```

# **Description**

Opens a form that you use either to add all specified objects to the selected set or to delete all specified objects from the selected set. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

# **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiSelectByProperty

```
schHiSelectByProperty(
    [ ?select t_select ]
    [ ?propName t_propName ]
    [ ?condOp t_condOp ]
    [ ?propValue t_propValue ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Adds objects that match specified search criteria in a schematic or symbol view to the selected set or removes objects that match specified search criteria in a schematic or symbol view from the selected set. Usable when editing schematics or symbols. Supports only selection of strings, integers, floating-point numbers, and time. This function does not support other property types.

Searches the schematic or symbol cellview for objects that match the  $t\_propName$ ,  $t\_condOp$ , and  $t\_propValue$  arguments.

If no arguments are specified, the Select By Property form appears.

## **Arguments**

?select t_select	Specifies if the objects are to be added or removed from the selected set; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: select (for add), deselect (for remove)
?propName t_propName	The property name used in the search criteria; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If $t\_propName$ is set to master, $t\_propValue$ must be $t\_libName$ $t\_cellName$ $t\_viewName$ (separated by spaces). Wildcard expressions are not supported if $t\_propName$ is set to master.
?condOp t_condOp	The conditional operator that is applied to the property name and property value for matching; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: ==, !=, <=, >=, <, >
?propValue t_propValue	The value of the property; must be enclosed in quotation marks. The value may include wildcard expressions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Displays the options form with  $t\_propName$  set to instName,  $t\_condOp$  set to ==, and  $t\_propValue$  set to I1. All objects that have names set to I1 are added to the selected set.

```
schHiSelectByProperty( "select" "instName" "==" "I1" )
```

Displays the options form with  $t\_propName$  set to instName,  $t\_condOp$  set to ==, and  $t\_propValue$  set to I1. All objects in the selected set that have names set to I1 are removed from the selected set.

```
schHiSelectByProperty( "deselect" "instName" "==" "I1" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiSetSymbolOrigin

```
schHiSetSymbolOrigin(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Relocates the origin point of a symbol and prompts you for a location of the new symbol origin point. All objects in the symbol are moved so when you later place the symbol, it is positioned on the dragging pointer relative to the new origin point.

Usable only when editing symbols.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiShowScope

```
schHiShowScope(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Displays a dialog box describing the current hierarchical scope in the window. Usable when editing or reading schematics or symbols. The scope contains a list of instance names and the corresponding cell names.

## **Arguments**

w\_windowId

The window that contains the design whose hierarchical scope you want to display.

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiSnapToGrid

```
schHiSnapToGrid(
     [ g_windowId ]
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Places the objects on the grid in the given window. If the objects are already selected, the Snap To Grid command runs in the pre-select mode. If no object is selected in the given window, the command runs in the post-select mode.

## **Arguments**

 $g_windowId$  The window indicating the cellview in which you want to snap

the objects to grid. If not specified, the current window is used.

This is an optional argument.

#### Value Returned

t Objects have been snapped to grid successfully.

nil Snapping was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

The following example can be used for the current window.

```
schHiSnapToGrid()
```

Use this example to specify the specific window where you want to snap the objects to a grid.

```
schHiSnapToGrid( hiGetCurrentWindow() )
```

## Related Topics

**Snapping to Grid** 

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiSolder

```
schHiSolder(
    )
=> t
```

## **Description**

Creates a solder dot over a + or T wire segment. Usable only when editing schematics.

Lets you place a graphical solder dot at an existing T or + connection point. If a wire crosses over another without forming a connection, placing a solder dot at the crossover point forces a connection between the two wires.

**Note:** When the environment variable autoDot is turned on, the *Create – Wire* command will automatically create solder dots at T or + wire connection points.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### schHiSRC

```
schHiSRC(
    [ ?action t_action ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Sets schematic rules checker (SRC) options, and runs the schematic rules checker. Usable only when editing schematics.

If you set  $t\_action$  to editOptions, a form appears on which you can modify the settings of the various schematic rules checks. If online schematic rules checking is inactive, you can also specify run and editOptionsAndRun.

If you set  $t\_action$  to run, the schematic rules checker is run with the current option settings on the current schematic. If you set  $t\_action$  to editOptionsAndRun, a form appears on which you can change the rules options.

When all the values have been specified, the schematic rules checker is run on the current schematic. If you do not specify  $t\_action$  or you specify it as nil, the function behaves as if you specified editOptionsAndRun.

The checks that you run are determined by ignored, warning (default), and error values.

The check is run if the severity is either warning or error. If you set the severity to ignored, that particular schematic rules check is not performed.

All markers generated by this check are indicated with a source of SRC. A dialog box displays the total number of errors and warnings detected when the schematic rules checker has completed.

You must correct detected errors before the connectivity in the schematic is validated.

#### **Arguments**

?action t action

Edits the options, runs the schematic rules checker, or both; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: editOptions, run, editOptionsAndRun

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Runs the schematic rules checker when online schematic rules checking is inactive by using the current option settings on the current schematic.

```
schHiSRC( "run" )
```

Displays a form where you edit the options, then runs the schematic rules checker on the current schematic.

```
schHiSRC( "editOptionsAndRun" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiStretch

```
schHiStretch(
    [ ?routeMethod t_routeMethod ]
    [ ?useSelSet t_useSelSet ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Moves objects or partially selected objects and maintains connectivity with rubberband lines. Usable only when editing schematics. You cannot stretch objects between two different cellviews.

The  $t\_useSelSet$  argument controls what is stretched. If this argument is set to useSelSet and the selected set contains multiple objects, you are prompted to click a reference point. If the selected set is empty or  $t\_useSelSet$  is noSelSet, this function is nonmodal, and you are prompted to click to select the object to stretch and this point becomes the reference point. In either case, the system prompts you to click the destination point.

If you select objects other than instances, paths, schematic pins, or wires, they move instead of stretch.

Drag your objects while clicking on a destination. While you drag your selected object, rubberband lines appear that indicate connectivity between the selected object and the object it was connected to.

After you click the destination, the schematic editor computes new connectivity. The schematic editor routes rubberband lines between the selected objects and their old connection by the specified route method.

## **Arguments**

?routeMethod t_routeMethod	Method for rerouting stretched wires; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: full, direct, flight, simple
?useSelSet t_useSelSet	Specifies whether to stretch the selected set or the object you choose with the mouse; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: useSelSet, noSelSet Default: useSelSet

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Stretches selected objects to a destination point leaving flight lines. Flight lines left in a schematic indicate intended connectivity.

```
schHiStretch( "flight" )
```

Stretches selected objects to a destination point using a routing algorithm that generates orthogonal segments to complete the connection path.

```
schHiStretch( "full" )
```

Prompts you to select the object to stretch, even if there are objects in the selected set. Connectivity between the stretched object and other objects is routed using the full routing method.

```
schHiStretch( "full" "noSelSet" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiSymStretch

```
schHiSymStretch(
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Moves partially selected objects in the symbol editor. Can only be used when editing a symbol. Stretching between two different cellviews is not supported. When stretching an edge of a device border, the pin stubs attached to it are not dragged.

If the selected set contains multiple objects, you are prompted to click a reference point. If the selected set is empty, you are prompted to point at an object to stretch; the point becomes the reference point. In either case, the objects are dragged and you are prompted to specify a destination point.

## **Arguments**

None

## **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiTree

```
schHiTree(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Used to display the design hierarchy listed in text format in the Tree Output window.

You can choose to display the hierarchy from either *Top to bottom*, *Current to bottom*, or *Top to Current*.

## **Arguments**

w_windowId	Window where	the function runs. I	f not specified, the current
------------	--------------	----------------------	------------------------------

window is used.

#### **Value Returned**

t Command successfully run.

nil Command failed to run (perhaps due to current view not being a

schematic view).

## **Examples**

```
schHiTree()
```

## **Related Topics**

<u>Displaying Cellview Listings Using the Print Tree</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiUpdatePinOrder

```
schHiUpdatePinOrder(
       [ g_updateInstLastChanged ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Creates or modifies the property on the cellview that specifies the ordering of the pins in the current cellview. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.



This function is now replaced by schHiEditPinOrder. Use schHiEditPinOrder instead of schHiUpdatePinOrder.

Operates on the current cellview. It creates or modifies a property on the cellview that describes each pin in the cellview. The importance of the property is to maintain a specific ordering of the pins that can be synchronized against the port ordering of an HDL instance.

## **Arguments**

g\_updateInstLastChanged

Specifies whether the time stamp on the cellview is modified.

## Value Returned

Always returns t.

## Related Topics

<u>schHiEditPinOrder</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiVHDLProperty

```
schHiVHDLProperty(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Edits properties specific to the schematic and VHDL netlister. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

Operates on the current cellview. It creates or modifies properties for generics, attributes, default scalar and vector data types, library use clauses, and user comments to be used by the schematic editor and VHDL netlister. The netlister uses these properties when generating VHDL text from the cellview.

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiUpdatePinsFromView

```
schHiUpdatePinsFromView(
     [ ?viewName t_viewName ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Updates the pin information in the current cellview from another view of the same cell. This works from schematic to symbol cellview, and vice-versa.

Entering schHiUpdatePinsFromView() will display the Update Pins form which allows you to manually select the view you want to update from.

If a pin direction is changed, using the schHiUpdatePinsFromView() command, the pin will be re-mastered as appropriate to the new direction, potentially changing the pin shape and label position in the process. This would be equivalent to performing the same task using Edit Object Properties and having to manually make pin direction changes.

## **Arguments**

?viewName t\_viewName Specifies the view that you want to update the current view from, for example "schematic". This is an optional argument. If a view is not specified, the Update Pins form is displayed, prompting you to select a view.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

#### **Examples**

Specifies that you want to update the current cellview, for example symbol, with the latest pin information from the cell's schematic view.

```
schHiUpdatePinsFromView("schematic")
```

Specifies, using keyword arguments, that you want to update the current cellview with the latest pin information from the cell's symbol view.

```
schHiUpdatePinsFromView(?viewName "symbol")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# Related Topics

**Update Pins** 

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiVIC

```
schHiVIC(
     [ ?viewList t_viewList ]
     )
     => t
```

## **Description**

Runs the cross-view checker (VIC) to check the consistency of the interface of one or more cellviews against the cellview you are editing. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

This function compares the member terminals of the cellview against the member terminals of the views named in  $t\_viewList$ . The check flags export signals that differ between the currently edited view and the signals exported in other views of the same cell. The current cellview and the views you check it against must be compatible with the Cadence<sup>®</sup> database.

If you do not specify  $t\_viewList$ , a form appears on which you enter the list of views to check.

The types of errors that are reported are for signals exported in one view but not the other and signals whose terminals have different directions in the two views. Use this function to check the consistency between a schematic and the corresponding symbol.

A dialog box displays the total number of errors and warnings detected when the cross-view checker has completed.

## **Arguments**

?viewList t viewList List of view names to check; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To list several view names, use a space between names as a delimiter.  $t\_viewList$  specifies the names of the cellviews that you want to compare with the currently edited cellview.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Runs the cross-view checker between the currently edited cellview and the views named symbol and verilog.

```
schHiVIC( "symbol" "verilog" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiVICAndSave

```
schHiVICAndSave(
    )
    => t
```

# **Description**

Runs the cross-view checker (VIC) on the cellview in the current active window and saves the cellview.

# **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiViewToView

```
schHiViewToView(
    [?libName t_libName]
    [?cellName t_cellName]
    [?viewNameFrom t_viewNameFrom]
    [?viewNameTo t_viewNameTo]
    [?dataType t_dataType]
)
    => t
```

## **Description**

Generates one type of cellview from another.

If you do not specify any argument or specify an argument as nil, the Cellview From Cellview form appears so that you can specify the field values.

If the schViewToPinListReg list or the schPinListToViewReg list does not contain the desired view type and conversion function, you must modify the lists. The lists are defined in your schConfig.il file (your\_install\_dir/samples/local/schConfig.il). Refer to the following section in your schConfig.il file for more information about modifying the schViewToPinListReg and schPinListToViewReg lists.

## **Arguments**

?libName t_libName	Library name that contains the two cellviews; must be enclosed in quotation marks.		
?cellName t_cellName	Cell name to be used for the two cellviews; must be enclosed in quotation marks.		
?viewNameFrom t_viewNameFrom			

Source view name; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: schematic, symbol, functional, behavioral, system

?viewNameTo t\_viewNameTo

Destination view name; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: schematic, symbol, functional, behavioral, system

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

?dataType t\_dataType

String corresponding to an entry in the schPinListToViewReg list that specifies how the created cellview will be generated; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Translates the schematic cellview for xyz to a symbol cellview.

schHiViewToView( "myLib" "xyz" "schematic" "symbol" "Schematic-Symbol" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

## schHiZoomToSelSet

```
schHiZoomToSelSet(
    )
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Zooms to selected objects in the current window. If no objects are selected prior to actioning the function, you will be prompted to draw a selection area.

This function is only usable when working with schematics or symbols in the Virtuoso Schematic Editing window.

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

t Returns t when successful.

nil Returns nil when selection not successful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schHiSetOrigin

```
schHiSetOrigin(
    )
=> t
```

# **Description**

Enables to change the origin point of a symbol or schematic. If you place the cell after specifying the origin point, it is automatically placed at the new origin point.

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schSelectByLine

```
schSelectByLine(
    )
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Selects objects by drawing a path across the Virtuoso Schematic Editor window. The objects are highlighted based on what is specified in the Schematic Selection Filter form.

# **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

t Returns t when successful.

nil Returns nil when the option is used on a window outside the

Virtuoso Schematic Editor.

## **Related Topics**

Schematic Selection Filter

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schSetSelectOptions

```
schSetSelectOptions(
    )
=> t
```

## **Description**

Sets the filter for the selection function. You can select object types by turning toggle switches on or off. You can also choose partial or full selection. Usable when editing schematics or symbols.

The list of object types is different when editing schematic or symbol cellviews. The function displays the window where you change the object filters and set the selection option to partial or full.

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

# schSingleSelectPt

```
schSingleSelectPt(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Selects the object under the cursor after first deselecting all objects in the selected set. Usable when editing schematics.

This function is equivalent to the Graphics Editor mouseSingleSelectPt function. This function also provides other functions with the identity of the most recently selected object, which is required for extended selection.

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

2

# Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

The Virtuoso® Schematic Editor SKILL procedural interface (PI) functions implement primitive actions required by SKILL human interface (HI) functions. Therefore, they are considered lower-level calls. To use PI functions, you must

- Supply all the required parameters
- Use the correct syntax

You can often derive the name of the PI function from the HI function by removing the Hi portion of the name. For example, the HI function

schHiCreateWire

has the corresponding PI function

schCreateWire

Some PI functions are restricted to the schematic or the symbol cellview. Other functions are restricted to multisheet designs or indexes.

PI functions return either a Boolean t or an ID if the function completes successfully. If the function fails or cancels, a Boolean nil is returned. If the function does not recognize the argument, the function fails, but you do not receive an error message. If there is a type mismatch, you receive a Cadence SKILL language error. Lower-level functions do not provide error messages.

#### Related Topics

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Human Interface (HI) Functions

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## annLoadAnnotationData

```
annLoadAnnotationData(
    w_windowId
    t_annfileList
)
    => t / nil
```

## Description

Loads the saved annotation setup files into the current schematic design. You can specify multiple annotation setup files to load.

## **Arguments**

w_windowId Window ID in which the annotation setup is to be	be loaded.
---	------------

t\_annfileList List of annotation setup files that needs to be loaded. If you do

not specify this argument, the files list is derived from

annotationSetupFileList.

#### Value Returned

t Setup files successfully loaded.

nil Command failed.

## **Examples**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## annSaveAnnotationData

```
annSaveAnnotationData(
    w_windowId
    t_fileName
)
=> t / nil
```

## Description

Saves the current annotation setup in a file. You can specify the complete file path where the setup file needs to be saved.

## **Arguments**

 $t_fileName$  File name with the complete path where you want to save the

current annotation setup.

#### Value Returned

t Setup files successfully saved.

nil Command failed.

## **Examples**

The following example shows how to save the setup information:

```
fileName = "/home/user1/annSetup/modified_tranSetup.as"
schWindow = hiGetCurrentWindow()

when(window
    annSaveAnnotationData(schWindow fileName)
)
```

## defcell

```
defcell(
     t cellName
     t pinType
     t pinName
     defsymbol
     t viewname
     symbolProps
     t propName
     g propValue
     defTermProp
     t defPinName
     defVisibleProp
     labelAttr
     symbolParam
     f spacing
     f length
     f vLength
     f hLength
     t connector
     t origin
     symbolLabels
     t labelText
     controlParam
     g boolean
     pinNumSpec
     t pinName
     x pinNumber
     pinLocSpec
     t leftPinName
     t rightPinName
     t topPinName
     t bottomPinName
     pinGraphicSpec
     t pinGraph
     pinLogicSpec
     t posPin
     t negPin
     clockPins
     t clockPin
     => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Used with TSG template files to call lmdefcell.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

**Note:** defcell is classified as a control command in that it is used as a control in a tsg template file. When this template is read, lmDefCell() is run based on the defcell settings.

## **Arguments**

$t\_cellName$	The cell	name	portion of	f a symbo	l cellview	into which the

generated symbol is stored; must be enclosed in quotation

marks.

 $t\_pinType$  The type of pin: must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: input, output, io

By default, all input pins are drawn on the left side of the symbol from top to bottom, all output pins are drawn on the right side of the symbol from top to bottom, and all I/O pins are drawn on top

of the symbol from left to right.

To move a pin to any other side, specify the pin in the pinLocSpec construct. If a pin specified in pinLocSpec is also specified in the output or io constructs, an error message is

generated.

*t\_pinName* The name of the pin: must be enclosed in quotation marks.

defsymbol Specifies symbol properties and parameters, control

parameters, labels, and pin information. These values override

applicable defaults.

 $t\_viewName$  The view name of the cellview to be created. If you specify

t\_viewName, it must be the first parameter in the

defsymbol construct.

Default: symbol

symbol Props Creates properties on the symbol cellview or properties on sets

of terminal pins.

t\_propName The name of the property.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

g_propValue	The value of the property to set; can be any of the following:  tnb_value  tnb_value [ ( { t_stringEnum   t_string }   { n_beginRange   nil } { n_endRange   nil } } ) ]  time( t_timeVal )  filename( t_filename )  ilExpr( t_ilExpr )  nlpExpr( t_nlpExpr ).
defTermProp	Defines properties on terminals.
t_defPinName	The pin name to define properties for.  Valid Values: all, input, output, inputOutput, top, bottom, left, right
defVisibleProp	Defines a property and the label attributes information for displaying that property.
labelAttr	Defines the attributes for the label.
symbolParam	Specifies symbol parameters. They can be included in any order without replication. They are <i>not</i> stored in the symbol master property list.
f_spacing	The minimum spacing between any pair of adjacent pin wires on a side, rounded to the nearest multiple of snap spacing.
f_length	The length of each pin wire (a pin stub), rounded to the nearest multiple of snap spacing Default: twice the value of the wireSpacing field
f_vLength	The minimum length of the vertical sides, rounded to the nearest snap spacing. If the value you supply is less than the computed default, the computed default is used.
f_hLength	The minimum width of the horizontal sides, rounded to the nearest snap spacing. If the value you supply is less than the computed default, the computed default is used.
t_connector	The default pin connector graphic (each entry is mapped into a cellview that contains the graphics for the connector); must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: square, block, circle
t_origin	The default placement of the symbol origin.  Valid Values: topLeftPin, bottomLeftPin, centerLeft

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

symbolLabels Define symbol labels. If this construct is not specified, a set of

default labels is generated on the symbol.

*t\_labelText* The text of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

control Param Contains control parameters to define execution behavior.

This control parameter is *not* stored in the property list of the

symbol master.

g\_boolean Use only when the specified symbol master already exists in the

library. When set to t, TSG asks several questions interactively. When set to nil (the default), TSG assumes an existing symbol should be overwritten. It does *not* prompt you for permission to

overwrite an existing symbol cellview.

Valid Values: t, nil

Default: ni1

This control parameter is the only one that can be included in this construct and is *not* stored in the property list of the symbol

master.

pinNumSpec This construct is most often used for printed circuit board design

libraries.

 $t\_pinName$  A pin name; must also be declared in input, output, or io.

 $x_pinNumber$  A pin number.

pinLocSpec Allows you to override default pin placement locations; specifies

the pin location in any order without replication.

t\_leftPinName The names of pins to draw on the left of the symbol; must be

enclosed in quotation marks. Must also be specified in the

input, output, or io construct.

Other pins can be drawn on the left of the symbol. Pins specified in input are also drawn on the left of the symbol. A pin specified in input but *not* specified in pinLocSpec is drawn on the left before those in leftPins. A pin name in

leftPins cannot be specified again in the other three

subconstructs.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

t\_rightPinName

The names of pins to draw on the right of the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Must also be specified in the input, output, or io construct.

Other pins can be drawn on the right of the symbol. Pins specified in output are also drawn on the right of the symbol. A pin specified in output but *not* specified in pinLocSpec is drawn on the right before those in rightPins. A pin name in rightPins cannot be specified again in the other three subconstructs.

t\_topPinName

The names of pins to draw on the top of the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Other pins can be drawn on the top of the symbol. Pins specified in io are also drawn on the top of the symbol. A pin specified in io but not in pinLocSpec is drawn on the top before those in topPins. A pin name in topPins cannot be specified again in the other three subconstructs.

t\_bottomPinName

The names of pins to draw on the bottom of the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

A pin name in bottomPins cannot be specified again in the other three subconstructs.

pinGraphicSpec

Identifies special pin graphics, such as negation bubbles and clock indicators, to be drawn with the specified pins.

t\_pinGraph

Identifies special pin graphics, such as negation bubbles and clock indicators.

Valid Values: actHi, actLo, ieeeActLo, clock,

actLoClock

Default: actHi

Each of these values must match an entry in the schConfig.il file.

pinLogicSpec

Using this construct is *not recommended*, but it remains supported for backward compatibility. The pinGraphicSpec construct is the preferred method for specifying special pin graphics.

Specifies negation indicators.

t\_posPin

A list of pin names that indicate the positive logic type of the pins; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

 $t_negPin$  A list of pin names that indicate the negative logic pin type;

must be enclosed in quotation marks. Negative pins appear in

the symbol as a bubble.

clockPins Using this construct is *not recommended*, but it remains

supported for backward compatibility. The pinGraphicSpec construct is the preferred method for specifying special pin

graphics.

Specifies the display of clock indicators.

 $t\_clockPin$  A list of pin names that indicate clock pins. Any pins must also

be specified in input, output, or io. Clock pins are

designated by a small triangle next to the pin.

#### **Value Returned**

t Command successfully run.

nil Command failed.

## **Examples**

```
defcell("count4"
    input("clock" "reset")
    output ("a0" "a1" "a2" "a3")
    defsymbol(
       symbolProps(
           partName = "count4"; cellview prop with valueType=string
           pinNum = (4 (0 24))

timeVal = time("Jan 1 12:00:00 1993")

color = ("red" ("red" "green" "blue"))
           defTermProp(
               input Iih = 1.24 ); all input pins get property "Iih".
           defTermProp(
               all b=6)
                                  ; all pins get property "b".
       symbolParam(
           wireSpacing = 0.125000
           wireLength = 0.250000
vSideLength = 0.000000
           hSideLength = 0.000000
                         = topLeftPin
           origin
           pinConnector = "block"
       symbolLabels(
           defLabel( name("[@partName]")
               location( "(xleft + xright)/2:(ytop + ybottom)*3/4")
               labelType (NLPLabel)
               layer (device)
               purpose (label)
            defLabel( name("[@instanceName]")
               location( "xleft:(ytop + ybottom)/2")
               labelType (NLPLabel)
               justification(upperLeft)
               layer(instance)
               purpose(label)
               apply(cellview)
               fontHeight(0.1)
            defLabel( name("{pinName}")
    location( "1.15*stubLength:0")
                justification(centerLeft)
               apply(left)
            defLabel( name("[@p {pinName}]")
               location( "-stubLength/2:0.03125")
               labelType(NLPLabel)
               layer(pin)
               purpose (annotate)
               apply(right)
       pinNumSpec( "a0":16  "a1":17  "a2":18 )
       pinGraphicSpec( "reset":ieeeActLo "clock":clock )
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# Related Topics

<u>tsg</u>

**Text-to-Symbol Generator** 

g propValue

<u>labelAttr</u>

## **hsmDeselect**

### **Description**

Deselects named objects in the design hierarchy.

# **Arguments**

?type <i>d_type</i>	The object type to be deselected.
	Objects currently supported are: instances, nets, pins, terminals, paths, vias, PRBoundary, areaBoundary, clusterBoundary, snapBoundary, figGroups and clusters.
?path g_path	The hierarchical path can be either a string, window or list.
?name g_name	The name of the object to be deselected. Can be either a string for a single object or a list of strings for multiple objects.
?spec 1_spec	The general specification API.
	For example:
	<pre>when( ss=hsmSelectedSet(?type 'net) hsmDeselect(?spec ss) )</pre>

### Value Returned

t Object successfully deselected.

nil Command failed.

# **Examples**

```
hsmDeselect(?type 'inst ?path hiGetCurrentWindow ?name list("I3" "I4"))
hsmDeselect(?type 'inst ?path "(amsPLL.vco:schematic)/IN23" ?name list("I3" "14"))
```

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### hsmGetSelectedSet

```
hsmGetSelectedSet(
    [ ?top g_top ]
    [ ?type d_type ]
    [ ?pathStyle g_pathStyle ]
    [ ?includeExtra g_includeExtra ]
    [ ?cellview d_cellview ]
    [ ?path g_path ]
    )
    => list / nil
```

### Description

Gets the hierarchical selected set.

### **Arguments**

?top g\_top

The top cellview or window.

?type d\_type

The object type to be retrieved.

Objects currently supported are: instances, nets, pins, terminals, paths, vias, PRBoundary, areaBoundary, clusterBoundary, snapBoundary, figGroups and clusters.

?pathStyle  $g_pathStyle$  The path style. For example:

- list gives the path as a list of lists
- string gives a simple path as a simple string e.g. "(L.C:V)/I1/I2/I3")
- qualified gives the path as a full path including library, cell and view

?includeExtra g\_includeExtra

Lists extra details on selected objects.

This is nil by default.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

?cellview d\_cellview Enter either a db cellview or a string of the form "lib cell

view", so that it only returns the selections that are in that

cellview.

**Note:** If you have the same cellview open in multiple windows or tabs, at different levels of the hierarchy, you will get multiple entries for all of the difference hierarchies.

?path  $g_{path}$  Enter a hierarchical path that can be either a string,

window or list of lists, and it will return only the those

selections at the lowest level of the path.

#### Value Returned

1 ist The returned hierarchical selected set.

nil Commands failed.

### **Examples**

#### Will get everything.

hsmGetSelectedSet()

Will get just instances in the hierarchy starting at the given cell view.

hsmGetSelectedSet(?type 'inst)

Will get nets and instances in the hierarchy starting at the given cell view.

hsmGetSelectedSet(?type list('inst 'net))

Will get extra details on selected objects.

hsmGetSelectedSet(?includeExtra t)

# Related Topics

#### hsmSelect

## hsmSelect

# **Description**

Selects named objects in the design hierarchy.

# **Arguments**

?type <i>d_type</i>	The object type to be selected.
	Objects currently supported are: instances, nets, pins, terminals, paths, vias, PRBoundary, areaBoundary, clusterBoundary, snapBoundary, figGroups and clusters.
?path <i>g_path</i>	The hierarchical path can be either a string, window or list.
?name g_name	The name of the object to be deselected. Can be either a string for a single object or a list of strings for multiple objects.
?spec <i>l_spec</i>	The general specification API.
	For example:
	<pre>when( ss=hsmSelectedSet(?type 'net hsmDeselect(?spec ss) )</pre>

#### **Value Returned**

t Object successfully selected.

nil Command failed.

## **Examples**

```
hsmSelect(?type 'inst ?path hiGetCurrentWindow ?name list("I3" "I4"))
hsmSelect(?type 'inst ?path "(amsPLL.vco:schematic)/IN23" ?name list("I3" "14"))
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcAddListToSet

```
opcAddListToSet(
    o_set
    l_objects
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Adds a list of objects to the specified set.

## **Arguments**

o set	Name of the or	perating collections (	OPC)	set that is updated by

adding the objects.

1\_objects List of objects to be added.

#### Value Returned

t All objects added to the set successfully.

nil Failed to add the objects.

## **Examples**

To add the instances to a set, use the following command:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
instances = cv~>instances
set = opcFindSet(cv "mySet")
opcAddListToSet(set instances)
;; check how many objects in the set
length(set~>objects)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcAddObjectToSet

```
opcAddObjectToSet(
    o_set
    d_object
)
=> t / nil
```

# **Description**

Adds an object to the specified set.

## **Arguments**

o_set	Name of the OPC set that is updated by adding the objects.
-------	--

*d\_object* Object to be added.

#### Value Returned

t Object added to the set successfully.

nil Failed to add the object.

### **Examples**

To add an instance to a set, use the following command:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
inst = car(cv~>instances)
set = opcFindSet(cv "mySet")
opcAddObjectToSet(set inst)
;; check for the object in the set
set~>objects
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcAllSetsInCellView

## **Description**

Returns a list of all the sets present in the specified cellview.

### **Arguments**

d cellview

Name of the cellview.

#### **Value Returned**

1\_sets

List of sets in the given cellview.

## **Examples**

To list all the sets in cv, use the following commands:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
sets = opcAllSetsInCellView(cv)
when(length(sets) != 0
   info("Cellview %s.%s.%s contains.\n" cv~>libName cv~>cellName cv~>viewName)
   foreach(s sets
        info("Set %s with %d objects.\n" s~>name length(s~>objects))
)
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcClearSet

```
opcClearSet(
    o_set
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Removes all objects from a set without modifying the specific objects.

## **Arguments**

o\_set Name of the OPC set from which the objects are being

removed.

#### **Value Returned**

t All objects removed from the set successfully.

nil Failed to remove all objects.

### **Examples**

To remove mySet from the current cellview current, set the following commands:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
set = opcFindSet(cv "mySet")
;; confirm that there are objects in the set
length(set~>objects)
opcClearSet(set)
;; confirm that all objects have been removed
length(set~>objects)
```

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcCreateCondition

```
opcCreateCondition(
    ?attrName s_attrName
    ?opName g_opName
    ?value t_value
)
    => nil / list
```

## **Description**

Defines a condition to be used in Navigator custom queries.

## **Arguments**

?attrName s\_attrName

Attribute for the condition, for example, Name, Bits,
Placement, Ignored, Global, Signal.

?opName g\_opName Operator for the condition with a specified attribute. It can be an arithmetical operator for example = != < <= > >= It can

arithmetical operator, for example, =, !=, <, <=, >, >=. It can also be a string predicate, for example, Equals or Contains.

?value  $t_{value}$  Value to be applied on the attribute with the specified operator,

for example, clock, true, 8.

#### Value Returned

A SKILL list containing the attribute, operator, and value as elements.

## **Examples**

Define a condition for names that contain the word clock.

```
condition = opcCreateCondition(?attrName 'Name ?opName "Contains" ?value "clock")
```

The returned value is ("Name" "Contains" "clock") and can be used in defining expressions.

## Related Topics

opcCreateExpression

# opcCreateExpression

## Description

Defines an expression to be used in Navigator custom queries.

## **Arguments**

```
?dataSource s_dataSource
```

Design object to be used in the expression, for example, Instances, Nets, Pins.

```
?dataType t_dataType
```

Design object type. Only required for user-specified data. Example: instance, net, pin.

```
?conditions 1_conditions
```

List of conditions that must be met for the objects in the data source to be accepted as valid by the expression. The conditions are combined using logical AND. Conditions are created using <code>opcCreateCondition</code>.

#### Value Returned

A SKILL list containing the data source and optionally the data type and list of conditions as elements.

#### **Examples**

Define an expression that can be used to retrieve iterated instances that are of size 2 and their name contains X.

```
expression = opcCreateExpression(?dataSource 'Instances ?conditions
list(opcCreateCondition(?attrName 'Bits ?opName "=" ?value "2")
opcCreateCondition(?attrName 'Name ?opName "Contains" ?value "X")))
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

The returned value is ("Instances" "instance" (("Bits" "=" "2") ("Name" "Contains" "X"))) and can be used in defining queries.

## **Related Topics**

**opcClearSet** 

**opcCreateQuery** 

# opcCreatePersistentSet

```
opcCreatePersistentSet(
    d_cellview
    t_name
)
=> o_set / nil
```

## **Description**

Creates an OPC set that has a persistent storage in the cellview.

## **Arguments**

set as well as the sets.

t\_name Name of the OPC set.

#### Value Returned

o\_set The newly created OPC set.

nil Failed to create the set.

## **Examples**

Suppose  $m_Y$ Set is required even after the cellview has been closed. Use the following commands assuming that the cellview is opened for edits.

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
set = opcCreatePersistentSet(cv "mySet")
if(set then
   info("Successfully created set %s.\n" set~>name)
else
   info("Failed to create set.\n")
)
```

# opcCreateQuery

```
opcCreateQuery(
    ?name t_name
    [ ?category t_category ]
    [ ?appName t_appName ]
    [ ?expressions l_expressions ]
)
    => t / nil
```

### **Description**

Defines a query that can be instantiated in a cellview to generate a set of objects matching the expressions that constitute the Navigator custom query.

# **Arguments**

t_name	Name of the query. The name is displayed where queries can be instantiated, for example, in the Navigator assistant.  Example: "MultiBit"
t_category	Name of the category the query will be placed under. If not specified "Miscellaneous" is used. Example: "Design Exploration"
t_appName	Name of the application where the query can be applied. If you do not specify this, you can apply the query in any application. Example: schematic
l_expressions	List of expressions that define the content in terms of design objects for the query. Expressions should be created using opcCreateCondition.

#### **Value Returned**

t	Query is created successfully.
nil	Failed to create query.

## **Examples**

Create a query containing iterated instances and buses.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
condition = opcCreateCondition(?attrName 'Bits ?opName "!=" ?value "1")
instExpression = opcCreateExpression(?dataSource "Instances" ?conditions
list(condition))
netExpression = opcCreateExpression(?dataSource "Nets" ?conditions
list(condition))

opcCreateQuery(?name "MultiBit" ?category "Design Exploration" ?expressions
list(instExpression netExpression))
```

# **Related Topics**

**opcCreateCondition** 

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcCreateTransientSet

```
opcCreateTransientSet(
    d_cellview
    t_name
)
=> o_set / nil
```

## **Description**

Creates an OPC set that is deleted when the cellview is removed from memory. Such sets can be created even when the cellview is read-only.

### **Arguments**

a cellve will be included in the cellview from where the intellibers of the set sin	d cellview	Name of the cellview from where the members of the set should
---	------------	---

be selected.

t\_name Name of the OPC set.

#### **Value Returned**

o\_set The newly created OPC set.

nil Failed to create the set.

# **Examples**

Suppose a set called mySetTransient is required to store objects but only as long as the cellview is opened. To achieve this, you can use the following command:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
set = opcCreateTransientSet(cv "mySetTransient")
if(set then
   info("Successfully created set %s.\n" set~>name)
else
   info("Failed to create set.\n")
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcDeleteQuery

```
opcDeleteQuery(
    t_name
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Deletes the definition of a query along with any sets that have been created using the query.

### **Arguments**

*t\_name* Name of the query to be deleted.

### **Value Returned**

t Query is deleted successfully.

nil Failed to delete query.

# **Examples**

Use the following command to delete the query called MultiBit:

opcDeleteQuery("MultiBit")

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcDestroySet

```
opcDestroySet(
    o_set
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Removes the set from memory and storage.

### **Arguments**

o\_set OPC set to be removed.

### **Value Returned**

t The OPC set destroyed successfully.

nil Failed to destroy the set.

## **Examples**

Use the following commands to destroy mySet:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
set = opcFindSet(cv "mySet")
unless(opcDestroySet(set)
  info("Set %s cannot be destroyed.\n" set~>name)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcEditQuery

```
opcEditQuery(
    t_name
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Edits the definition of a query in a modal popup form.

## **Arguments**

*t\_name* Name of the query to be edited.

### **Value Returned**

t Query is edited successfully.

nil Failed to edit query or query cannot be found.

# **Examples**

Use the following command to edit the query called MultiBit:

```
opcEditQuery("MultiBit")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcFindSet

```
opcFindSet(
    d_cellview
    t_name
)
=> o_opcSet / nil
```

# **Description**

Searches for the specified OPC set name in the given cellview.

## **Arguments**

d cellview	Name of the cellview to be searched.
------------	--------------------------------------

*t\_name* Name of the OPC set to be searched for.

#### Value Returned

o\_opcSet The name of the OPC set.

nil Failed to find the specified set.

#### **Examples**

To find mySet from the cellview currently selected, set the following commands:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
name = "mySet"
set = opcFindSet(cv name)
when(set
    info("Set %s contains %d objects\n." set~>name length(set~>objects))
```

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcInstantiateQuery

```
opcInstantiateQuery(
    ?query t_query
    ?cv d_cv
    [ ?category t_category ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

## Description

Instantiates a query in a cellview. If a category is specified, the query is instantiated in the specified category. Otherwise, the query is instantiated in the same category as the query.

## **Arguments**

?query  $t\_query$  Name of the query to instantiate. ?cv  $d\_cv$  Name of the cellview where the query is instantiated. ?category  $t\_category$  Name of the category in which to instantiate the query.

#### **Value Returned**

t Query is instantiated successfully.

nil Failed to instantiate query.

#### **Examples**

### Instantiate a query.

```
opcInstantiateQuery(?query "aQuery" ?cv gec() ?category "aCategory")
opcInstantiateQuery(?query "anotherQuery" ?cv gec())
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcLoadQueries

```
opcLoadQueries(
    [ ?file t_file ]
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Loads all the queries defined in the specified file.

## **Arguments**

?file  $t_file$  The file from which the queries are loaded. If no file is provided,

a form is displayed where you can specify the file.

#### **Value Returned**

t Queries loaded successfully.

nil Failed to load the queries because an invalid file was specified.

### **Examples**

Load queries from the file named aFile.il.

```
opcLoadQueries(?file "aFile.il")
```

Load gueries without the filename specified. The form is displayed.

```
opcLoadQueries()
```

# Related Topics

opcSaveQueries

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcRefreshSet

```
opcRefreshSet(
    d_setId
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Refreshes the content of an operating collections set derived from a query containing SKILL customization.

### **Arguments**

*d\_setId* ID of the set to be refreshed.

#### **Value Returned**

t Set refreshed successfully.

nil Failed to refresh the set.

### **Examples**

Consider a cellview in which there is a set defined that includes instances with a specific value for a CDF parameter. Assume that the set is called <code>InstancesHalfCap</code>. Use the following commands to refresh the set in the cellview <code>cv</code> after editing the CDF:

```
hCap = opcFindset(cv "InstancesHalfCap")
opcRefreshSet(hCap)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcReleaseSet

```
opcReleaseSet(
    d_cellview
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Removes from cache the sets contained in the specified cellview, but retains them on the hard disk. The function is intended to release memory when critical operations need to be run.

# **Arguments**

*d\_cellview* Name of the cellview containing the sets to be released.

#### **Value Returned**

t Sets were released successfully.

nil Failed to release the sets.

### **Examples**

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
opcReleaseSet(cv)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# opcRemoveObjectFromSet

```
opcRemoveObjectFromSet(
    o_set
    d_object
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Removes an object from the specified set.

## **Arguments**

o_set The OPC set that is being	ng updated by removing the object.
---------------------------------	------------------------------------

d\_object Object to be removed.

#### Value Returned

t Object removed from the set successfully.

nil Failed to remove the object.

### **Examples**

To remove an object from the given set, run the following commands:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
inst = car(cv~>instances)
set = opcFindSet(cv "mySet")
opcAddObjectToSet(set inst)
;; confirm that object is in the set
set~>objects
opcRemoveObjectFromSet(set inst)
;; confirm that object has been removed from the set
set~>objects
```

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# **opcSaveQueries**

```
opcSaveQueries(
    [ ?file t_file ]
    ?queries l_queries
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Saves the list of queries in the specified file.

## **Arguments**

?file <i>t_file</i>	The file listing the queries to be saved. If no file is provided, a
	form is displayed where you can specify the file.
?queries l_querie	es

List of query names to be saved.

#### Value Returned

t Queries saved successfully.

nil Failed to save the queries because the list was empty or the file

was invalid.

#### **Examples**

Save queries named Custom1 and Custom2 in the file named aFile.il.

```
opcSaveQueries(?file "aFile.il" ?queries list("Custom1" "Custom2"))
```

Save query named aQuery. Because no filename is specified, the form is displayed.

```
opcSaveQueries(?queries list("aQuery"))
```

### Related Topics

opcLoadQueries

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schAddIgnoreProp

```
schAddIgnoreProp(
    t_name
    t_prompt
    t_type
    t_value
    g_enable
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Registers an ignore property. You can view the set of registered ignore properties on the *Ignore Properties* tab by clicking *Options – Editor* in the schematic window.

## **Arguments**

t_name	Name of the property to be registered.
t_prompt	Prompt name (if any) of the ignore property that is to be added.
t_type	Type of the property is string or Boolean.
t_value	Value of the ignore property.
g_enable	Enable or disable the property using t or nil.

#### **Value Returned**

t	Ignore property was registered successfully.
nil	Ignore property was not registered.

# **Examples**

The  ${\tt nlAction}$  property is registered.

```
schAddIgnoreProp( ?name "nlAction" ?prompt "ignore all simulators" ?type "string"
?value "ignore" ?enable t )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schAlign

# **Description**

Aligns the objects in the specified direction in the schematic or symbol view.

## **Arguments**

*1\_1ist* List of database objects to be aligned.

s\_justify Direction of alignment, such as left, right, horizontal, vertical,

top, or bottom.

#### **Value Returned**

t Alignment is done successfully.

nil The alignment was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

```
schAlign( geGetSelSet() 'left )
schAlign( geGetSelSet() 'right )
```

### **Related Topics**

## **Aligning**

# schAttachLibToPackageTech

```
schAttachLibToPackageTech(
    t_libName
)
=> d DBId / nil
```

## **Description**

Attaches a package technology to the given library.

### **Arguments**

t\_1ibName Name of the library which is to be attached to the package technology.

# Value Returned

d\_DBIdReturns the database ID of the technology file.nilThe technology library or file does not exist.

#### **Examples**

Attaches the given window's library to the package fabric technology and displays the corresponding message on the CIW.

```
schAttachLibToPackageTech
when(window = hiGetCurrentWindow()
   when(cellView = geGetEditCellView(window)
   libName = cellView->libName
   if( tech = schAttachLibToPackageTech(libName) then
      print("Library successfully attached to Package Technology.")
   else
      print("Unable to attach Library to Package Technology.")
   )
   )
   )
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schCheck

## **Description**

Performs a check on the specified cellview. This includes extracting connectivity, running the schematic rules checker, and running the cross-view checker. You must have write permission to any cellview that is to be checked. The given cellview ID can be read-only or editable schematic.

This function uses the following environment settings:

- updateConn specifies whether connectivity extraction is performed
- runSRC specifies whether the schematic rules checker is run
- runVIC specifies whether the cross-view checker is run

The schematic rules checker uses a large set of environment settings that control the checks run. For a list of these settings, see schSRC.

**Note:** You can run the function schClearConn to remove existing schematic connectivity on the cellview before restarting the extraction using schCheck.

## **Arguments**

 $d_cvId$ 

Cellview ID of the schematic to check.

#### Value Returned

1\_errors

A list containing the total number of errors and warnings encountered. This includes errors and warnings from both the schematic rules checker and the cross-view checker.

#### **Examples**

```
cvId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "mylib" "top" "schematic" "" 'a )
errs = schCheck( cvId )
nErrors = car( errs )
nWarns = cadr( errs )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# Related Topics

**schSRC** 

schClearConn

## schCheckHier

```
schCheckHier(
    d_cvId
    t_viewNames
    t_refLibs
    [ l_instViewListTable ]
)
=> l_errors / nil
```

### **Description**

Performs a check of the hierarchy that starts at the given cellview.

The hierarchy traversed is defined by  $t\_viewNames$ . Usually, the hierarchy is confined to the library of the given cellview, but you can specify a list of reference libraries to process if the hierarchy extends beyond the current library. You must have write permission to any cellview that is to be checked.

This function uses the following environment settings:

 checkAlways specifies whether to check every cellview regardless of the extraction status

When nil, cellviews are checked only if they need it.

- updateConn specifies whether connectivity extraction is performed on all schematics encountered
- runsRC specifies whether the schematic rules checker is run on all schematics encountered
- runVIC specifies whether the cross-view checker is run on all cellviews encountered
- checkHierSave specifies whether processed cellviews are automatically saved
  If nil, you must explicitly save and close the cellviews processed, or any updates are lost.
- saveAction specifies what to do for those cellviews containing errors when checkHierSave is t

Valid values are Save, No Save, and Ask Me.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the root schematic from which to begin the
	hierarchical check. The given cellview ID can be read-only or
	editable schematic. If a cellview contains any of the following
	property values, it is not processed:

<pre>nlAction == { ignore</pre>	stop }		
schType == { border	patchCord	ripper	noSchEdit }

t\_viewNames String containing the list of view names to use to control the hierarchy traversal; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

t\_refLibs

String containing the list of reference libraries to process in addition to the library of the given cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

l\_instViewListTable

List specifying the instance view list table to use if instance-based switching is required. This list contains sublists that map a logical name to a view name list. If an instance is encountered that has an instViewList property whose value matches one of the logical names in the instance view list table, the view name list associated with the logical name is used for the hierarchical switch for that instance.

#### Value Returned

1_errors	A list that contains sublists of the ID of the cellview and the number of errors encountered.
nil	No errors are found in the hierarchy.

#### **Examples**

Checks the hierarchy starting at top schematic in the library mylib where the traversal is controlled by the given view name list.

```
cvId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "mylib" "top" "schematic" "" 'a )
schSetEnv( "checkHierSave" t )
schSetEnv( "saveAction" "Save" )
errs = schCheckHier( cvId "schematic cmos sch" "" )
```

If errors are encountered, errs is a list of cellview, number of errors pairs. You can process this list as follows:

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
foreach( x errs
   info( "%s %s %s has %d error(s).\n" car(x)~>lib~>name
        car(x)~>cellName car(x)~>viewName cadr(x))
)
```

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schCheckHierConfig

```
schCheckHierConfig(
    h_cfgId
    [ v_pathVector [ g_refLibs ] ]
)
=> 1 errors / nil
```

## **Description**

Performs a check of the hierarchy. The check starts with the top cellview that is specified in the given hierarchy configuration. The hierarchy traversed is defined by information in this hierarchy configuration. Usually, the hierarchy is confined to the library of the given cellview, but you can specify a list of reference libraries to process if the hierarchy extends beyond the current library.

You must have write permission to any cellview that is to be checked.

This function uses the following environment settings:

 checkAlways specifies whether to check every cellview regardless of the extraction status

When nil, cellviews are checked only if they need it.

- updateConn specifies whether connectivity extraction is performed on all schematics encountered
- runSRC specifies whether the schematic rules checker is run on all schematics encountered
- runVIC specifies whether the cross-view checker is run on all cellviews encountered
- checkHierSave specifies whether processed cellviews are automatically saved

  If nil, you must explicitly save and close the cellviews processed, or any updates are
  - lost.
    saveAction specifies what to do for those cellviews containing errors when

Valid values are Save, No Save, and Ask Me.

checkHierSave is t

The given cellview ID must be an editable schematic. If a cellview contains any of the following property values, it is not processed:

```
nlAction == { ignore | stop }
schType == { border | patchCord | ripper | noSchEdit }
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Arguments**

 $h\_cfgId$  The ID of a hierarchy configuration that specifies an expansion.  $v\_pathVector$  The ID of a hierarchy configuration path vector. If not specified,

the traversal starts from the top cellview specified in the

configuration. Otherwise, the traversal starts from the current

cellview defined by this argument.

g\_refLibs A list of library names, or a string containing a list of space-

separated library names.

#### Value Returned

1 errors A list of the errors encountered during the checking of the

hierarchy as defined by the given configuration object. Each element in the list contains the cellview ID and the number of

errors encountered; no information is generated if only

warnings were encountered.

nil No errors are found in the hierarchy.

## **Examples**

```
cfgId = deGetConfigId( getCurrentWindow( ))
schSetEnv( "checkHierSave" t )
schSetEnv( "saveAction" "Save" )
errs = schCheckHierConfig( cfgId )
cfgId = deGetConfigId( getCurrentWindow( ))
path = deGetVector( getCurrentWindow( ))
errs = schCheckHierConfig( cfgId path "libA libB" )
```

If errors are encountered, errs is a list of cellview/number-of-errors pairs. You can process this list as follows:

```
foreach( x errs
   info( "%s %s %s has %d error(s).\n" car(x)~>lib~>name
   car(x)~>cellName car(x)~>viewName cadr(x))
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schClearConn

```
schClearConn(
    d_cvId
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Removes the schematic connectivity from a specified cellview to restart extraction using schExtractConn.

This function does the following:

- Deletes all markers.
- Deletes all non-terminal nets.
- Detaches all shapes from the remaining terminal nets.
- Breaks all explicit net equivalence on nets.
- Removes any inherited net expressions attached on nets.
- Detaches instance pins from terminal nets.

## **Arguments**

d_cvId	ID of the cellview that the schematic connectivity is to be
	cleared.

#### Value Returned

+	ΔII	echama	tic connecti	ivity was	euccaeefu	lly removed	from th	nΔ
L	וור	SCHEIHA		ivily was	Successiu	11	II OIII u	110

cellview.

nil Failed to clear the schematic connectivity as the cellview is not

a valid schematic or symbol cellview.

## **Examples**

Removes the schematic connectivity from the current cellview.

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schClearConn(cv)

# **Related Topics**

<u>schExtractConn</u>

# schCloneSymbol

```
schCloneSymbol(
    d_cvId
    d_masterId
    l_origin
    t_orient
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Copies or clones graphics from an existing symbol into the target symbol cellview with the given location and orientation.

# **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the editable symbol cellview in which to place copied graphics.
d_masterId	ID of the clone master cellview, which can be accessed using several different methods, such as an explicit call to dbOpenCellViewByType.
l_origin	Location to place the clone. The origin of the instance master is used as the reference point.
t_orient	Orientation to give the clone placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90

#### **Value Returned**

t	Graphics were copied or cloned from an existing symbol into the target symbol cellview with the given location and orientation.
nil	Copying or cloning was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Clones an inverter symbol from the sample library in the specified symbol cellview. The cloned graphics are placed at 0,0 with an R0 orientation.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

symbolId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "sample" "inv" "symbol" "" 'r )
schCloneSymbol( cvId symbolId 0:0 "R0" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schCmdOption

```
schCmdOption(
    )
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Cycles through a predefined set of values. By default, this function is bound to the middle mouse button. When you click the right mouse button during an active command, the command applies the next value in the predefined set.

You can customize the predefined set of values by making calls to schSetCmdOption.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

t Cycled through a predefined set of values.

nil Cycling through values was unsuccessful.

# schComputePinRef

```
schComputePinRef(
    d cellView
    [ ?reportFile t_reportFile ]
     [ ?display t display ]
     [ ?formatString t formatString ]
     [ ?reportDups t_reportDups ]
    [ ?sortByDir t_sortByDir ]
     [ ?separator t_separator ]
     [ ?inputDesignator t_inputDesignator ]
    [ ?outputDesignator t_outputDesignator ]
     [ ?ioDesignator t ioDesignator ]
     [ ?charsPerLine x_charsPerLine ]
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Creates offsheet pin references for multisheet designs. The pin references can be displayed in the schematic next to each pin or in a report file. This function creates an offsheet pin reference report that lists each pin followed by a list of all other locations of this pin. The pin references can also be displayed in the schematic next to each pin.

## **Arguments**

d cellView

Cellview of the index schematic or any sheet in a multisheet design to be cross-referenced; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

?reportFile t\_reportFile

File in which to output the cross-reference report; specify nil for no report.

Default: " "

?display t\_display Set to on to display cross-references in schematic, set to off to remove cross-references in schematics if they exist; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: on

?formatString t\_formatString

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Controls the cross-reference format. You can build the cross-reference format using any combination of the following in any order:

sheetNumber zone referenceName direction

Default: schGetEnv("pinRefFormat")

?reportDups t\_reportDups

Set to off to suppress reporting of duplicate pin references found within the same zone; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: off

?sortByDir t\_sortByDir

Sets whether pin reference sorting is by direction or sheet number; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Set this argument to on to sort by direction.

Default: off

?separator t\_separator

String used to separate pin references; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: ,

?inputDesignator t\_inputDesignator

String used to designate input pins; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: i

?outputDesignator t\_outputDesignator

String used to designate output pins; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: 0

?ioDesignator t\_ioDesignator

String used to designate IO pins; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Default: io

?charsPerLine x\_charsPerLine

Number of characters before automatically inserting a new line within a cross-reference list.

Default: 100

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

t Created offsheet pin references for multisheet designs.

nil Offsheet pin reference creation was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Produces cross-references on pins in a schematic using default options.

```
schComputePinRef( cellview )
```

Produces a cross-reference report file in design.xref. Use a space " " or a reference separator instead of the default comma ", ". The pin references also appear in the schematic by default.

```
schComputePinRef( cellview "design.xref" ?display "on" ?reportFile nil ?reportDups
"off" ?sortByDir "off" ?reportFile " " )
```

# schCopy

```
schCopy(
    d_fig
    d_destCV
    l_transform
)
=> d_object / nil
```

## Description

Copies the given object to the given destination cellview. The object location and orientation can be specified before it is placed at the destination location by the given transformation argument. The copied figure is first rotated and reflected about the origin as specified by the orientation of the transform, then translated by the offset of the transform.

The destination cellview must be editable. This function copies figures between schematic or symbol cellviews only.

## **Arguments**

d_fig	Figure to copy.
d_destCV	Cellview in which to place the copied object. This argument must be a schematic or symbol cellview.
l_transform	Specifies the relative location, orientation, and optionally magnification of the moved figure, specified as a list of the form:
	(l_offset t_orient [ n_magnification ])

#### Where:

1\_offset is the offset from the original position expressed as a list of two floats, the first specifying the distance to move in the x direction and the second the distance in the y direction; for example (10.0:5.0).

t\_orient specifies the orientation of the moved object and is one of R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90. The value must be enclosed in double quotes.

*n\_magnification* specifies the relative size of the moved object. The default is 1.0 (i.e. the same size as before the move).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

d\_object The ID of the new figure.

nil Copying the object was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Creates a copy of fig1 in the cellview specified by cv2. The new figure has the same rotation as fig1 and is translated by offset 10.0, 5.0, with an R0 orientation.

```
objId = schCopy( fig1 cv2 list(10.0:5.0 "R0") )
```

#### schCreateInst

```
schCreateInst(
    d_cvId
    d_masterId
    t_instanceName
    l_origin
    t_orient
    [ n_magnification ]
)
=> d_inst / nil
```

## **Description**

Creates an instance of the given master cellview in the specified cellview at the given location with the given orientation. You can specify the magnification to set for the instance. Although not fully supported, you can use this property to scale the appearance of an instance.

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the editable schematic cellview in which to create the instance.
d_masterId	ID of the instance master cellview. You can access the master ID using several different methods; for example, an explicit call to dbOpenCellViewByType.
t_instanceName	Instance name to give the instance; must be enclosed in quotation marks. This argument can be $\mathtt{nil}$ , a simple name, or a name with a vector expression. When the argument is $\mathtt{nil}$ , a unique instance name will be generated automatically. When the argument is a simple name or a name with a vector expression, the name must be unique among existing instances in the cellview. If the name has a vector expression—for example, "<0:3>" —the expression is used to create an iterated instance.
l_origin	Location to place the instance. The origin of the instance master is used as the reference point.
t_orient	Orientation to give the instance placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90
n_magnification	Database magnification value to set on the instance.  Default: 1.0

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

*d* inst The ID of the instance.

nil Instance creation was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Creates an instance of the inverter symbol from the sample library in the specified cvId. The instance name is I23 and the name is placed at 0,0 with an R0 orientation.

```
symbolId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "sample" "inv" "symbol" "" 'r )
instId = schCreateInst( cvId symbolId "I23" 0:0 "R0" )
```

Creates an iterated instance of the same inverter. The instance rotates 90 degrees before being placed.

```
intId = schCreateInst( cvId symbolId "I24<0:1>" 0:1 "R90" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schCreateInstBox

## **Description**

Creates an instance box in the given symbol cellview. This function uses a bounding box you specify or determines a bounding box from the pins and device shapes.

## **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol cellview in which to create the instance box.
1_bBox	List specifying the corners of the instance box to create. If not specified, or specified as $nil$ , a bounding box created from all the pins and device shapes is used.

#### **Value Returned**

d_id	The ID of the created instance box.
nil	Instance box creation was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Creates an instance box in the inv symbol cellview based on the pins and device shapes in the cellview.

```
cvId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "sample" "inv" "symbol" "" 'a )
boxId = schCreateInstBox( cvId )
```

Creates an instance box with the specified bBox coordinates.

```
boxId = schCreateInstBox( cvId list(0:0 2:2) )
```

# schCreateNetExpression

```
schCreateNetExpression(
    d_cvId
    t_netExpr
    d_glueId
    l_point
    t_justify
    t_orient
    t_fontStyle
    n_fontHeight
)
    => d id / nil
```

## Description

Creates an inherited connection and the corresponding net expression label. Attaches the given net expression to the given database object. It validates the syntax of the expression and attaches a net expression label to the database object. If the object is a schematic wire, you must run the schematic extractor to create the inherited connection. Before calling this function, you must acquire all the required arguments of the function.

You can programmatically create inherited terminals by explicitly calling dbCreateTermNetExpr. A net expression label will not be created. You cannot create inherited signals by explicitly calling dbCreateSigNetExpr because the schematic extractor deletes an inherited signal that does not have a net expression label.

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the cellview in which to create the expression.
t_netExpr	The net expression in NLP syntax; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
d_glueId	The database object to associate the net expression with. It must be either a schematic wire, schematic pin, or symbol pin object.
1_point	The origin point to locate the net expression.
t_justify	Justification to give the net expression label text with respect to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

*t\_orient* Orientation to give the placement of the net expression; must

be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90

t\_fontStyle Label font style; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman,

script, stick, swedish, milSpec

*n\_fontHeight* Label height in user units.

**Default:** 0.0625

#### Value Returned

 $d_id$  The ID of the net expression label for the inherited connection.

nil There is a syntax error in the given expression or the parent

object is not a schematic wire, schematic pin, or symbol pin.

## **Examples**

Creates the net expression label [@power:%:vdd!] glued to the specified wire figure at location 0, 1.875. The label is control-point justified at the lower left of the label, the font is a fixed-width font, and the height is 0.125 user units.

```
netExprLabelId = schCreateNetExpression( cv "[@power:%:vdd!]" wireId (0:1.875)
"lowerLeft" "R0" "fixed" 0.125 )
```

#### Related Topics

Syntax of an Inherited Net Expression

# schCreateNoteLabel

```
schCreateNoteLabel(
    d_cvId
    l_point
    t_text
    t_just
    t_orient
    t_fontStyle
    n_fontHeight
    t_type
)
=> d_label / nil
```

# **Description**

Creates note labels in a schematic or symbol cellview with the attributes and properties you specify. These labels do not affect the connectivity but can be useful for annotation.

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic or symbol cellview in which to create the note label.
l_point	Location of the note label specified as a point.
t_text	Text of the note label; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_just	Justification of the label text with respect to its placement. Use string values; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight
t_orient	Orientation of the note label; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MY, MYR90, MX, MXR90
t_fontStyle	Font style of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec
n_fontHeight	Label height in user units.  Default: 0.0625
t_type	Type of label to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: normalLabel, NLPLabel, ILLabel

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### Value Returned

d\_label The ID of the new label.

nil Note label creation was unsuccessful.

#### **Example**

Creates a note label called any Text String in the specified cellview located at 0,1.875 with no rotation. The label's control point is justified at the lower left of the label, the font is a fixed-width font, the height is 0.125 user units, and it is a normal label.

```
labelId = schCreateNoteLabel( cv 0.0:1.875 "any Text String" "lowerLeft" "R0"
"fixed" 0.125 "normalLabel")
```

# schCreateNoteShape

```
schCreateNoteShape(
    d_cvId
    t_type
    t_lineStyle
    l_points
    [ n_width ]
)
=> d_shape / nil
```

#### **Description**

Creates note shapes in a schematic or symbol cellview with the attributes and properties you specify. These shapes do not affect the connectivity but can be useful for annotation.

# **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic or symbol cellview in which to create the note shape.
t_type	Type of shape to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: line, rectangle, polygon, arc, ellipse, circle
t_lineStyle	Line style of the shape; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: solid, dashed
l_points	Location of the note shape specified as a list of at least two points.
n_width	Width of the line.

#### **Value Returned**

d_shape	The ID of the new shape.
nil	Note shape creation was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Creates a rectangle in the specified cellview whose lower left corner is at 0,0 and upper right corner is at 10,10. The boundary of the rectangle is displayed as a solid line.

```
shapeId = schCreateNoteShape( cv "rectangle" "solid" list(0:0 10:10) )
```

## schCreatePin

```
schCreatePin(
    d_cvId
    d_master
    t_termName
    t_direction
    g_offSheetP
    l_origin
    t_orientation
    [ g_powerSens ]
    [ g_groundSens ]
    [ g_sigType ]
    )
    => d_pin / nil
```

# **Description**

Creates instances that are used to represent pins of terminals in a schematic cellview. Creates only a pin in a schematic cellview. The destination cellview must not be the same as the master cellview and must be editable.

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic cellview in which to create the pin.
d_master	Master cellview to which the pin instance refers. If you pass nil, the pin master is selected from the pin list based on the arguments $t\_direction$ and $g\_offSheetP$ .
t_termName	Terminal name created for the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_direction	I/O direction of the pin terminal; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: input, output, inputOutput, switch
g_offSheetP	Specifies whether the pin is an offsheet connector. Valid Values: t, nil
l_origin	Origin of the pin specified as a point.
t_orientation	Orientation of the pin relative to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MY, MYR90, MX, MXR90

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

g\_powerSens Name of the power terminal in d\_cvld to which the pin is

sensitive, or nil if not required.

g\_groundSens Name of the ground terminal in d\_cvld to which the pin is

sensitive, or nil if not required.

 $g\_sigType$  Type of signal carried by the pin. If you omit this argument, or

pass nil, then the pin takes the signal type of an existing wire

with the same name, or "signal" if there is no such wire.

Valid Values: analog, clock, ground, power, reset, scan,

signal, tieHi, tieLo, tieOff, nil

#### Value Returned

 $d_pin$  The ID of the new pin.

nil Instance creation was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

Creates a pin in the specified cellview. The pin is created from the inputCVId master cellview and assigned I1 pin name with input direction. The pin is not an offsheet pin and is placed at 0,0 with no rotation.

```
inputCVId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "basic" "ipin" "symbol" "" 'r )
pinId = schCreatePin( cvId inputCVId "I1" "input" nil 0:0 "R0" )
```

### Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schCreateSheet

```
schCreateSheet(
    d_cvId
    x_number
    t_borderLibrary
    t_borderCell
    t_borderView
)
=> d_sheetInstId / nil
```

#### Description

Creates a new sheet for a multisheet schematic.

The schematic is generated based on the cell name of the index with the sheet number appended; for example, sheet003. A multisheet symbol is created with the msymbol view and an instance is placed in the index schematic.

If the source is not a multisheet schematic, it is converted into a multisheet schematic. An index is created, and the source becomes the specified sheet number in the multisheet design.

If the numbered sheet already exists, the new sheet is inserted before the existing sheet. The remaining sheets are renumbered. Also, if the sheet number is less than or equal to zero, a sheet number is generated based on the value of the last sheet number in the multisheet schematic.

When you specify the library, cell, and view of a sheet border master, a border instance is added to the new multisheet schematic.

#### **Arguments**

index schematic or a nonsheet schematic cellview.

*x\_number* Number of the new sheet.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

t\_borderLibrary Name of the library containing the sheet border master. If specified as an empty string or nil, the new sheet is created

without a sheet border.

Also used to specify the library containing the <code>sheetSymbol</code> to use when creating the sheet instance in the index schematic that represents the new sheet. If specified as an empty string or <code>nil</code>, each library in your <code>cds.lib</code> file is searched until a <code>sheetSymbol</code> cell that has an <code>msymbol</code> view is found.

t\_borderCell Cell name of the sheet border master. If specified as an empty

string or as nil, the new sheet is created without a sheet

border; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

t\_borderView View name of the sheet border master. If specified as an empty

string or as nil, the new sheet is created without a sheet

border; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### Value Returned

d\_sheetInstId The instance ID of the new sheet instance in the index

schematic.

nil Sheet creation was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Creates sheet number 4, with an A-sized sheet border from the US\_8ths library in the multisheet schematic defined by the given index schematic.

```
sheetInstId = schCreateSheet( indexId 4 "US 8ths" "Asize" "symbol" )
```

Converts an ordinary schematic into sheet 1 of a multisheet schematic and creates an index schematic with the same name as the original schematic. Searches each library specified in your cds.lib file until a sheetSymbol is found to create an instance representing the new sheet in the index schematic.

```
sheetInstId = schCreateSheet( cvId 1 "" "" "" )
```

Converts an ordinary schematic into sheet 2 of a multisheet schematic and creates an index schematic with the same name as the original schematic. A D-sized border is added to the converted schematic.

```
sheetInstId = schCreateSheet( cvId 2 "US 8ths" "Dsize" "symbol" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Creates sheet number 4, without a sheet border, in the multisheet schematic defined by the given index schematic. Uses the <code>sheetSymbol</code> from the <code>US\_8ths</code> library to create an instance representing the new sheet in the index schematic.

sheetInstId = schCreateSheet( indexID 4 "US\_8th" "" "")

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schCreateSplitPrimarySymbol

## **Description**

Searches for split symbol views within the given cell and creates a split-primary symbol by assembling all the terminals from the gathered views. The generated split-primary cellview has the view name as symbol. This function removes an existing split-primary cellview, if any, and replaces it with a new one.

## **Arguments**

 $d_cellId$ 

Specifies the ID of the cell for which the split-primary symbol is to be generated.

#### Value Returned

t

The split-primary symbol has been successfully created.

nil

Returns nil if:

- the cell directory is read-only.
- the symbol view directory is read-only.
- there exists a user-defined view by the name symbol.
- the symbol view is locked by another process when the specified cellview remains unchanged.

#### **Examples**

The following example creates a split-primary symbol, bga, and saves it in a library, lib.

```
bga = ddGetObj("lib" "bga")
schCreateSplitPrimarySymbol(bga)
```

# schCreateSymbolLabel

```
schCreateSymbolLabel(
    d_cvId
    l_point
    t_labelChoice
    t_text
    t_justify
    t_orient
    t_fontStyle
    n_fontHeight
    t_type
)
=> d_label / nil
```

# **Description**

Creates a label in only a symbol cellview with the specified attributes that is opened in append mode.

d_cvId	Cellview ID of a symbol cellview in which to create the label.
l_point	Location of the label specified as a point.
t_labelChoice	Type of label to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: instance label, device label, device annotate, pin name, pin annotate
t_text	Text of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_justify	Justification of the label text with respect to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight
t_orient	Orientation of the instance placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90
t_fontStyle	Font style of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

*n\_fontHeight* Label height in user units.

**Default:** 0.0625

 $t\_type$  Type of label to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: normalLabel, NLPLabel, ILLabel

#### **Value Returned**

d\_label The ID of the new label.

nil Label creation was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

Creates an instance label [@instanceName] in the specified cellview, located at 0,1.875. The label's control point is justified at the lower left of the label, the font is a fixed-width font, the height is 0.125 user units, and the label is an interpreted NLPLabel label.

```
labelId = schCreateSymbolLabel( cv 0:1.875 "instance label" "[@instanceName]"
"lowerLeft" "R0" "fixed" 0.125 "NLPLabel" )
```

# schCreateSymbolPin

```
schCreateSymbolPin(
    d_cvId
    d_master
    t_termName
    t_direction
    l_origin
    t_orientation
    [ g_flatten ]
    [ g_powerSens ]
    [ g_groundSens ]
    [ g_sigType ]
    )
    => t_pinFigId / nil
```

## Description

Creates a pin in the given cellview with the name, direction, and orientation you specify.

The figures that describe the pin are taken from the given pin master cellview, which can be accessed with a call to <code>dbOpenCellViewByType</code>, and are copied into the specified cellview. A terminal is created for the pin with the given name. The objects are created in the cellview with the specified orientation.

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol cellview in which to create the pin.
d_master	Master cellview containing the objects that specify the symbol pin.
t_termName	Name for the terminal that is created for the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_direction	I/O direction of the pin terminal; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: input, output, inputOutput, switch
l_origin	Location for the pin specified as a point.
t_orientation	Orientation of the pin placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

g_flatten	Controls whether the pin figures are copied from $d_{master}$ into $d_{cvId}$ (that is, flattened) or placed as instances. When set to nil, the pin is created by making an instance of $d_{master}$ in $d_{cvId}$ . Otherwise, the pin is created by copying the pin figures from $d_{master}$ into $d_{cvId}$ . The default value is t.
g_powerSens	Name of the power terminal in $d_{CVId}$ to which the pin is sensitive, or nil if not required.
g_groundSens	Name of the ground terminal in $d_{CVId}$ to which the pin is sensitive, or nil if not required.
g_sigType	Type of signal carried by the pin. If you omit this argument, or pass nil, then the pin takes the signal type of an existing wire with the same name, or "signal" if there is no such wire.  Valid Values: analog, clock, ground, power, reset, scan, signal, tieHi, tieLo, tieOff, nil

## **Value Returned**

t\_pinFigId The ID of the new pin figure.

nil Pin creation was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Creates terminal A, takes the objects from the symbol pin master masterCV, and creates corresponding objects in the symbolCV cellview. The objects are placed relative to the 0,0 location without rotation.

```
symPinId = schCreateSymbolPin( symbolCV masterCV "A" "input" 0:0 "R0" )
```

# schCreateSymbolShape

```
schCreateSymbolShape(
    d_cvId
    t_shape
    t_style
    l_points
    [ n_width ]
)
=> d_shapeId / nil
```

# **Description**

Creates the specified shape using the given fill style and the list of points in the given cellview.

## **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol cellview in which to create the shape.
t_shape	Type of shape to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: line, rectangle, polygon, arc, circle, ellipse
t_style	Fill style of the shape to create; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: outline, solid
1_points	List of points for the specified shape.
n_width	Width of the line.

#### Value Returned

d_shapeId	The ID of the specified shape.
nil	Shape creation was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Creates a solid rectangular shape between points 0:0 and 1:1.

```
shapeId = schCreateSymbolShape( cv "rectangle" "solid" list(0:0 1:1) )
```

## schCreateWire

```
schCreateWire(
    d_cvId
    t_entryMethod
    t_routeMethod
    l_points
    n_xSpacing
    n_ySpacing
    n_width
    [ t_color ]
    [ t_lineStyle ]
    )
    => l_wireId
```

# **Description**

Creates flight lines, wide wires, or narrow wires in the specified schematic cellview.

d_cvId	Cellview ID of a schematic cellview in which to create the wire.
t_entryMethod	Wire entry method; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you specify $t\_entryMethod$ as $draw$ , the resulting wires are created using the given list of points and $t\_routeMethod$ is ignored. If you specify $t\_entryMethod$ as $route$ , $t\_routeMethod$ is applied and only the first two points in the list of points are used. Valid Values: $draw$ , $route$
t_routeMethod	Method to use when routing the wires; must be enclosed in quotation marks. This argument applies only when $t\_entryMethod$ is route. If you specify $t\_routeMethod$ as flight, flight lines are created between the points specified. If you specify $t\_routeMethod$ as direct or full, the appropriate routing algorithm is applied to route the wires between the points.  Default: flight, direct, full
l_points	List of points to use to create the wire. This can be any number of points, but the system creates as many two-point line segments as needed to exhaust the list of points.
n_xSpacing	Horizontal snap spacing to apply to the specified point.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

*n\_ySpacing* Vertical snap spacing to apply to the specified point.

n\_width Physical width of the wire. A width of 0 specifies a line. A width

greater than 0 specifies a wide wire.

 $t_{color}$  The color of the wire. The color must be defined in the Display

Resource File. If t\_routeMethod is flight, t\_color is

ignored.

 $t\_lineStyle$  The line style of the wire. The line style must be defined in the

Display Resource File. If t\_routeMethod is flight,

 $t\_lineStyle$  is ignored.

#### **Value Returned**

1\_wireId A list of database objects for each wire segment you create.

#### **Examples**

Creates a wire from 0:0 to 1:0.

```
schCreateWire( cv "draw" "full" list(0:0 1:0) 0.0625 0.0625 0.0 )
```

Routes a wide wire from 0,0 to 1,20.

schCreateWire( cv "route" "full" list(0:0 1:20) 0.0625 0.0625 0.05 )

# schCreateWireLabel

```
schCreateWireLabel(
    d_cvId
    d_glue
    l_point
    t_text
    t_justify
    t_orient
    t_fontStyle
    n_fontHeight
    g_aliasP
)
    => d_labelId / nil
```

# **Description**

Creates wire labels and glues them to the object you specify.

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic cellview in which to create the wire label.
d_glue	Wire or pin on which to glue the label.
l_point	Location of the label specified as a point.
t_text	Text of the label.
t_justify	Justification of the label text with respect to its placement; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: upperLeft, upperCenter, upperRight, centerLeft, centerCenter, centerRight, lowerLeft, lowerCenter, lowerRight
t_orient	Orientation of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90
t_fontStyle	Font style of the label; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: euroStyle, fixed, gothic, math, roman, script, stick, swedish, milSpec
n_fontHeight	Label height in user units.
g_aliasP	Label alias flag, which specifies if a wire label has an alias or a normal net name.  Valid Values: t, nil

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

*d\_labelid* The ID of the new wire label.

nil Unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Creates the wire label net1 glued to the specified wire figure at location 0,1.875. The label is control-point justified at the lower left of the label, the font is a fixed-width font, and the height is 0.1 user units.

schCreateWireLabel( cv wireId (0:1.875) "net1" "lowerLeft" "R0" "fixed" 0.1 nil )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schDelete

```
schDelete(
    d_fig
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Deletes the figure or object you specify only from schematic or symbol cellviews.

# **Arguments**

*d\_fig* Figure to delete.

#### **Value Returned**

t Deleted the figure or object you specify only from schematic or

symbol cellviews.

nil Deletion was unsuccessful.

# **Examples**

Deletes fig1.

schDelete( fig1 )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schDeleteIndex

## **Description**

Deletes an index schematic if there is one remaining sheet. Converts the remaining sheet into an ordinary schematic with the cell name of the index schematic and replaces any offsheet pins with schematic pins.

## **Arguments**

$d\_cvId$	Cellview ID of the index schematic to delete.
-----------	---

#### **Value Returned**

t	Deleted an index schematic if there is one remaining sheet.
nil	Deletion was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Deletes the multisheet index and converts the remaining sheet into an ordinary schematic and converts any offsheet pins to schematic pins.

```
schDeleteIndex( cv )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schDeleteSheet

```
schDeleteSheet(
    d_cvId
    x_number
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Deletes a sheet from a multisheet schematic design.

## **Arguments**

*d\_cvId* Cellview ID of the index schematic.

*x\_number* Number of the sheet to delete.

#### Value Returned

t Deleted a sheet from a multisheet schematic design.

nil Deletion was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Deletes sheet number 3 from the multisheet index schematic.

```
schDeleteSheet( cv 3 )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schDeselectAllFig

```
schDeselectAllFig(
     [ d_cvId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Deselects all objects in a specified cellview. Bypasses the selection filter.

### **Arguments**

 $d_cvId$ 

Cellview ID of the cellview containing the objects you want to deselect. If no cellview is specified, the current cellview is used.

#### **Value Returned**

t

Deselects all objects in a specified cellview.

## **Examples**

Deselects all figures from the cellview in the current window.

```
schDeselectAllFig()
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schDistribute

## **Description**

Arranges objects at equal distance in the specified direction in the schematic or symbol view.

## **Arguments**

s\_justify Direction of arranging objects with equal space, such as

horizontal or vertical.

#### **Value Returned**

t Distribution was done successfully.

nil Distribution was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

```
schDistribute( geGetSelSet() 'vertical )
schDistribute( geGetSelSet() 'horizontal )
```

## Related Topics

### **Distributing**

# schDrawSymbolPin

```
schDrawSymbolPin(
    d_cvId
    t_termName
    t_direction
    l_points
)
    => t_pinFigId / nil
```

### **Description**

Creates a symbol pin in the specified cellview by creating a terminal of the given name with the given direction and a polygon shape specified by the given list of points.

Can be used only when editing a symbol.  $d_{CVId}$  must be editable.

### **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol cellview ID in which to create the pin.
t_termName	Name for the terminal that is created for the pin; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_direction	I/O direction for the pin terminal; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: input, output, inputOutput, switch
l_points	List of points that specify the shape of the polygon that represents the pin.

#### Value Returned

t_pinFigId	The ID of the new pin shape.
nil	Symbol creation was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

Creates a pin with terminal A with input direction using a shape specified by four points.

```
pinFigId = schDrawSymbolPin( cvId "A" "input" list(0:0 0.0625:0 0.0625:0.0625
0:0.0625))
```

#### schEditPinOrder

```
schEditPinOrder(
    d_cvId
    l_pinList
    g_updateInstLastChanged
)
    => t / nil
```

## Description

Updates the pin ordering for schematic or symbol cellviews given a list of pin names contained in the cellview and their desired order.

The purpose of this function is to keep the pin ordering of a schematic or symbol synchronized with the port ordering of a Verilog<sup>®</sup> HDL or VHDL model.

## **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic or sy	mbol cellview.
--------	--	----------------

*1\_pinList* List of ordered pin names.

g\_updateInstLastChanged

Boolean flag specifying whether to update the time stamp for the instances last changed.

#### Value Returned

t Updated the pin ordering for schematic or symbol cellviews

given a list of pin names contained in the cellview and their

desired order.

nil Pin ordering update was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Sets the pin order for the cellview ID to q, qbar, d, clk, and preset.

```
pinList = list( "q" "qbar" "d" "clk" "preset" )
schEditPinOrder( cvId pinList nil )
```

#### schEditSheetSize

```
schEditSheetSize(
    d_cvId
    t_borderLib
    t_borderCell
    t_borderView
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Places or replaces a sheet border instance in a schematic. This function works for both multisheet and non-multisheet schematics.

# **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable schematic to modify.
t_borderLib	Name of the library containing the sheet border master; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Use an empty string if you want no border.
t_borderCell	Cell name of the sheet border master; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Use an empty string if you want no border.
t_borderView	View name of the sheet border master; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Use an empty string if you want no border.

#### **Value Returned**

t	Placed or replaced a sheet border instance in a schematic.
nil	Sheet border instance placement or replacement was
	unsuccessful.

# **Examples**

Adds an A-sized sheet border to the schematic you specify. If the schematic already contains a sheet border, it is replaced with the A-sized sheet border.

```
schEditSheetSize( cv "US_8ths" "Asize" "symbol" )
```

Removes any existing sheet borders.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schEditSheetSize( cv "" "" "" )

258

# schExportSVG

```
schExportSVG(
    ?windowId d_windowId
    ?cellView d_cellview
    ?path s_path
    ?background t_background
    ?bgColor t_bgColor
    ?foreground t_foreground
    ?fgColor s_fgColor
    ?grid S_grid
    ?stipple S_stipple
    ?color S_color
    ?colorType t_colorType
    ?drawBBox g_drawBBox
    ?nameCallback
)
    => t / nil
```

### **Description**

Exports a schematic as a vector image in SVG format.

## **Arguments**

```
?windowId d_windowId
```

The window which to export from or nil a cellview must be

passed.

Default: nil

?cellView d\_cellView

A valid schematic cellview which is to be exported.

Default: none

?path s\_path Path to a file to be exported ("path/test.svg") or nil.

Default: nil

?background t\_background

Background color to be used when exporting. If not specified, and a windowId is specified, the background color follows that of the specified window. Otherwise, the background color is

white.

Default: white

?bgColor t\_bgColor

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Alias of the background argument. Ignored if background is specified.

**Note:** This argument provides compatibility with hiExportImage, which uses ?bgColor to specify the foreground color. In other cases, it is recommended to use the ?background argument.

?foreground t\_foreground

The color to use as the foreground color for bicolor and monochrome exports. If the background color is not specified, the foreground color is black.

Default: black

?fgColor t\_fgColor

Alias of the foreground argument. Ignored if foreground is specified.

Note: This argument provides compatibility with hiExportImage, which uses ?fgColor to specify the foreground color. In other cases, it is recommended to use the ?foreground argument.

?grid *S\_grid* 

Grid style to be used.

Valid values: none, dotted, line

Default: none

?stipple S\_stipple Stippling style to be used.

Valid values: alpha, bitmap, vector

Default: alpha

?color S\_color

Color mapping mode.

- adjustForeground: Adjusts canvas colors to contrast effectively with the background color. Default setting when left unspecified.
- fullColor: Uses the canvas colors directly.
- hiMonochrome: Interpolates canvas colors between the background color and the foreground color the same way as hiExportImage.
- hiBiColor: Draws everything with the foreground color

**Default**: adjustForeground

?colorType t\_colorType

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Selects a color mapping mode based on hiExportImage. Valid values: fullColor, monochrome, biColor

?drawBBox g\_drawBBox

Controls whether to draw instance selection boxes.

Default: t

 $?nameCallback g\_nameCallback$ 

Lets you pass in a callable which is used to name the instance selection boxes. You can also use nil. Example: (lambda

(fig path) fig->name)

#### **Value Returned**

When the ?path is specified:

t SVG file successfully saved to disk.

nil SVG export failed.

When the ?path is nil:

string String containing the SVG text.

nil SVG export failed.

#### **Examples**

The current window is exported to the file "test.svg".

You get a string from the SVG exporter which you can then write to disk or insert into another file or export.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

println(svg)

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schExtendSelSet

```
schExtendSelSet(
    w_windowId
    l_pt
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Extends the selection of the object in the specified position by selecting the object around the current object.

Searches through the schematic cellview for objects that touch the object in the specified position and adds them to the selected set. For example, extending a wire selects all segments in the same branch (stopping at T-intersections, pins, instance pins, or changes in wire width). The function extends it again and selects all objects in the path, stopping only at pins and instance pins.

You can extend an instance to select all wire segments connected to any of its instance pins. Repetitive extended selection of an instance extends the wires as defined above.

You can extend labels to apply to more objects. Repetitive extended selection of a label extends the label as defined above.

When this function reaches the maximum selection level, it cycles back to the single object.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Arguments**

 $w\_windowId$  Window to which to apply the selection.

 $1_pt$  Point that specifies the location of the selection.

#### Value Returned

t Extends the selection of the object in the specified position by

selecting the object around the current object.

nil Selection extension was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

If the specified point is over the object, this function selects the object. If the object is already selected, this function extends the object. Any objects in the next selection level are added to the selected set. You can incrementally increase the selection level until an object is selected. If the function reaches the maximum extension level, it cycles back to a single object.

schExtendSelSet( hiGetCurrentWindow( ) hiGetCommandPoint( ) )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schExtractConn

## **Description**

Runs the schematic connectivity extractor on the cellview you specify.

Figures on the wire layer with <code>drawing</code>, <code>flight</code>, or <code>label</code> purposes are processed. Figures on the pin layer with <code>drawing</code> purposes are processed as schematic pins. Instances are of either <code>cell</code> or <code>pin</code> purpose; components that have <code>cell</code> purpose and <code>pin</code> instances must have objects in the master on the <code>pin</code> layer with <code>drawing</code> purpose to be processed correctly.

The extractor uses three schematic environment settings:

- maxLabelOffsetUU specifies an offset distance from a label in which automatic association, or gluing, occurs
  - Refer to schGlueLabel for details. If a wire is within the distance specified by maxLabelOffsetUU, the label is automatically glued to it.
- runSRC specifies whether the schematic rules checker is run after the connectivity is successfully extracted from the cellview
- runVIC specifies whether the cross-view checker is run after the connectivity is successfully extracted from the cellview

**Note:** You can run the function schClearConn to remove existing schematic connectivity on the cellview before restarting the extraction using schExtractConn.

If you initiate the extraction from the index of a multisheet design, the extractor automatically extracts the sheets that require extracting.

Can be used only when editing a schematic cellview.

**Note:** Cadence recommends that you use schCheck instead of this function and that you replace existing calls to this function with calls to schCheck.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Arguments**

d cvId

Cellview ID of the cellview from which to extract connectivity.

#### **Value Returned**

1\_result

A list containing the errors and total number of warnings generated, in that order. This also includes errors or warnings from the schematic rules checker or cross-view checker.

## **Examples**

Extracts connectivity for the cellview you specify.

```
schExtractConn( cv )
```

Extracts connectivity for the cellview you specify but does not run the schematic rules checker or the cross-view checker.

```
schSetEnv( "runSRC" nil )
schSetEnv( "runVIC" nil )
result = schExtractConn( cv )
```

## Related Topics

<u>schGlueLabel</u>

<u>schClearConn</u>

schCheck

## schExtractStatus

```
schExtractStatus(
    d_cvId
)
=> t status / nil
```

## **Description**

Checks for error and warning markers before returning the schematic extraction status for the specified schematic cellview. When the schematic is read-only, schExtractStatus() will also check whether any instance masters have been updated since the schematic was last saved.

#### **Arguments**

 $d_cvId$ 

Cellview ID of the schematic cellview to check.

#### **Value Returned**

t\_status

The string obsolete if the cellview has been updated since the last time the connectivity was extracted for the cellview, dirty if the connectivity is current but there are error or warning markers in the cellview, and clean if the connectivity is current and there are no error or warning markers in the cellview.

nil

Check for error and warning markers was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

```
cvId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "lib" "block" "schematic" "" 'r )
case( schExtractStatus( cvId )
          (obsolete info("Re-Check schematic.\n"))
          (dirty info("Ok but look it over.\n"))
          (clean info("GO FOR IT!\n"))
          )
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schFindIgnorePropByName

```
schFindIgnorePropByName(
    t_name
)
=> 1 list / nil
```

## **Description**

Searches for an ignore property in the registered property set. You can view the registered ignore property set by clicking *Options – Editor – Ignore Properties* tab in the schematic window.

#### **Arguments**

t\_name

Name of the property to be searched in the ignore property set.

#### Value Returned

1_list	A disembodied property list that contains all the information about the searched ignore property, such as property name, prompt name, type, value, and a flag to determine whether a particular ignore property is enabled or not.
nil	The specified property is not found in the ignore property set.

#### **Examples**

```
schFindIgnorePropByName( "nlIgnore" )
```

It returns the following list if this property exists in the registered properties:

```
(nil name "nlIgnore" prompt "nlIgnore"
type "string" value "spectre" enabled
nil
)
```

If the searched property does not exists in the registered ignore properties, it returns nil.

```
schFindIgnorePropByName( "nlAction" ) ==> nil
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schFlatten

## **Description**

Flattens the contents of the schematic cellview under the passed instance into the cellview of the instance. To control which underlying schematic is picked, configure viewList first.

### **Arguments**

d_inst	The ID of the instance which has the schematic cellview to be flattened.
?at <i>g_at</i>	The location where the flattened content is placed.

#### **Value Returned**

l_list	A disembodied property list that contains the names of the instances and all the renames that have been performed.
nil	The contents of the schematic cellview could not be flattened.

#### **Examples**

Finds an instance in the schematic and flattens it, auto-placing the contents.

```
inst = dbFindAnyInstByName(cv "I0")
schFlatten(inst)
```

Determines where to place the flattened content. The bottom left corner of the content is placed at the specified coordinate.

```
inst = dbFindAnyInstByName(cv "I1")
schFlatten(inst ?at 0:3)
```

Flattens schematic2 if it exists. If it does not exist, it tries to flatten schematic next, and so on.

```
schSetEnv("viewList" "schematic2 schematic symbol")
inst = dbFindAnyInstByName(cv "I2")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schFlatten(inst ?at 0:3)

# schGetAllIgnoreProps

```
schGetAllIgnoreProps(
    )
=> 1 list / nil
```

### **Description**

Returns a disembodied property list for all the ignore properties that are currently registered. You can view the set of registered ignore properties set on the *Ignore Properties* tab by clicking *Options – Editor* in the schematic window.

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

1\_list

A disembodied property list that contains all the information about the ignore properties, such as property name, prompt name, type, value, and a flag to determine whether a particular ignore property is enabled or not.

#### **Examples**

```
schGetAllIgnoreProps()
```

#### Returns the following list:

```
((nil name "ignore" prompt "ignore"
    type "boolean" value "TRUE" enabled
    nil
    )
    (nil name "lvsIgnore" prompt "lvsIgnore"
    type "boolean" value "TRUE" enabled
    nil
    )
    (nil name "nlIgnore" prompt "nlIgnore"
    type "string" value "spectre" enabled
    nil
    )
)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schGetBundleDisplayMode

## **Description**

Takes a label Id and returns its display mode. This only works for label type objects. If the specified object Id is not a label object, then the API will return nil. This will only work when the cellview is editable.

## **Arguments**

d\_labelId Label Id whose bundle display mode value, horizontal or

vertical, is to be obtained.

#### Value Returned

vertical Label Id display mode is set to vertical.

horizontal Label Id display mode is set to horizontal.

nil Object Id entered was not a label.

#### **Examples**

If labId represents a wire bundle label, which is being displayed vertically, then:

```
schGetBundleDisplayMode (labId) => "vertical"
```

If figId represents the ld of a pin name, then:

```
schGetBundleDisplayMode (figId) => nil
```

# schGetCellViewListInSearchScope

```
schGetCellViewListInSearchScope(
    d_cvId
    t_scope
    d_topCV
    t_viewNameList
    t_libName
    t_mode
)
=> 1_cvList / nil
```

# **Description**

Returns a list of cellviews in the search scope you specify. Only cellviews of the same view type as the base cellview are returned.

**Note:** To ensure the cellviews returned are correctly released, call dbClose() on each cellview after use. Refer to the example below for details.

## **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the schematic or symbol cellview in which to base the search. $d\_cvId$ must be a schematic or symbol cellview. Hierarchy is not supported for symbol cellviews.
t_scope	Scope of the search; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: selected set, cellview, hierarchy, library
$d\_topCV$	ID of the top-level cellview from which to start the hierarchical search. This argument is used only when $t\_scope$ is hierarchy.
t_viewNameList	A string of view names that specify the expansion of the hierarchy. This argument is used only when $t\_scope$ is hierarchy.
t_libName	Name of the library in which to search. This argument is used only when $t\_scope$ is library.
t_mode	Access mode used to open the cellviews found during the search; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: read, write

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### Value Returned

1\_cvList

The list is a list of "writable" and "readable" cellviews. If  $t\_mode$  is write, the system tries to get write access for each cellview found. If it can get write access, it puts the cellview in the writable list; otherwise, it puts it in the readable list. If  $t\_mode$  is read, the system puts all the cellviews in the readable list.

nil

Returning the list was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Returns a list of schematic cellviews that are in the hierarchy underneath the cellview top. The cellviews are placed in the readable list (second element).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schGetCheckGroups

```
schGetCheckGroups(
    )
=> list / nil
```

## **Description**

Returns an association list of all the custom schematic checker groups created using schRegisterCheckGroup().

# **Arguments**

None

#### **Return Value**

List	A list of schRegisterCheckGroup	struct objects in the order

that they were initially registered

Nil If schRegisterCheckGroup has not yet been called.

### **Examples**

```
schGetCheckGroups()
=> ((ercChecks schCheckGroup@0x1155e788))
```

## **Related Topics**

schRegisterCheckGroup

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schGetEnv

```
schGetEnv(
     t_variableName
)
=> q value
```

## **Description**

Gets the value of a schematic environment variable.

Along with the schSetEnv function, this function lets you program the values for various options within the schematic editor without using a form. Also, these functions complement the general environment variable mechanism, which lets you preset values at startup using a .cdsenv file.

### **Arguments**

t\_variableName

Name of the schematic environment variable whose value you want to get; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### **Value Returned**

g\_value

Current value of the specified variable.

### **Examples**

Returns the value of the maxLabelOffsetUU environment variable.

```
result = schGetEnv( "maxLabelOffsetUU" )
```

## Related Topics

<u>schSetEnv</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schGetIgnoredStatus

```
 \begin{array}{c} \text{schGetIgnoredStatus} \, (\\ & d\_instId \\ & ) \\ & => \ 1\_1ist \end{array}
```

## **Description**

Returns the ignored status of the given instance ID. This function can be used only when the instance IDs are known.

#### **Arguments**

d instId

ID of the instance to be checked for ignored status.

#### **Value Returned**

1\_list

Returns the ignored status. Its value can be one of the following:

- invalid: for all non-instance IDs or invalid instance IDs.
- not ignored: the instance does not have any of the ignore properties enabled.
- ignored: the instance has all the ignore properties enabled.
- partially ignored: The Instance has some of the ignore properties enabled.

## **Examples**

```
schGetIgnoredStatus( car(geGetSelSet()) )
==> ignored
```

# schGetMatchingObjects

```
schGetMatchingObjects(
    d_cvId
    t_propName
    t_condOp
    t_propValue
    g_useSelSet
)
=> l_objects / nil
```

## **Description**

Finds the set of objects that match the specified search criteria in a cellview. You can search by property to limit the search in the selected set.

## **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of a schematic or symbol cellview in which to place copied graphics.
t_propName	Property name to search for.
t_condOp	Conditional operator to use during the matching; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: ==, !=, <, >, <=, >=
t_propValue	Property value to search for; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If $t\_propName$ is master, $t\_propValue$ must be
	t_libName t_cellName t_viewName
	(separated by spaces).
g_useSelSet	Search is limited to the selected set if set to $t$ ; search includes the entire cellview if set to $nil$ .

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

1\_objects The set of objects that match the search criteria.

nil Finding objects was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Returns all the nand2 instances in the flipflop schematic.

```
cvId = dbOpenCellViewByType( "sample" "flipflop" "schematic" "" 'r nil )
instList = schGetMatchingObjects( cvId "cellName" "==" "nand2" nil )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schGetPinOrder

```
schGetPinOrder(
    d_cvId
)
=> 1 pinList
```

## **Description**

Returns the pin list, as defined in the portOrder property (if present) or as the default pin list.

### **Arguments**

d cvId

The cellview whose pin order you want retrieved.

#### **Return Value**

1\_pinList

The pin list of the cellview, as defined in the portOrder property (if present) or as the default pin list.

## **Examples**

Gets the pin order list for CV.

```
cv = geGetEditCellView( )
pinList = schGetPinOrder(cv)
```

# schGetPostCheckTriggers

```
schGetPostCheckTriggers(
    )
=> list / nil
```

## **Description**

Lists all the post-check triggers registered using schRegPostCheckTrigger.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Return Value**

List of post-check triggers registered using

schRegPostCheckTrigger.

nil No registered post-check triggers.

### **Examples**

If there are two registered post-check triggers:

```
_cphPostSchExtractTrigger
schCICheck
```

Then the call schGetPostCheckTriggers will return:

```
("_cphPostSchExtractTrigger"
"_schCICheck")
```

#### **Related Topics**

<u>schRegPostCheckTrigger</u>

# schGetPreCheckTriggers

```
schGetPreCheckTriggers(
    )
=> list / nil
```

## **Description**

Lists all the pre-check triggers registered using schRegPreCheckTrigger.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Return Value**

List of post-check triggers registered using

schRegPreCheckTrigger.

nil No registered pre-check triggers.

## **Examples**

If there are two registered pre-check triggers:

```
_cphPreSchExtractTrigger
schCICheck
```

Then the call schGetPreCheckTriggers will return:

```
("_cphPreSchExtractTrigger"
"_schCICheck")
```

#### **Related Topics**

<u>schRegPreCheckTrigger</u>

# schGetPropertyDisplay

```
schGetPropertyDisplay(
    ?object d_object
    [?name S_name]
)
=> 1_textDisplays / s_visibility / nil
```

### **Description**

Returns the attribute, property, and parameter textDisplays enabled for an object.

## **Arguments**

?object <i>d_object</i>	The object whose display characteristics you want to view.
[?name <i>S_name</i> ]	Name of the element of $d\_object$ whose display characteristics you want to view. If this argument is not specified, the function returns all available textDisplays of $d\_object$ .

#### **Return Value**

l_textDisplays	A list of the requested textDisplays.
s_visibility	If d_object is a textDisplay, s_visibility is a symbol representing the visibility of the textDisplay.
nil	If the requested textDisplays could not be found.

## **Examples**

## Converts all 'name textDisplays to 'both

```
foreach(td schGetPropertyDisplay(?object inst)
when(schGetPropertyDisplay(?object td) == 'name
schSetPropertyDisplay(?object td 'both)
)
)
```

## Repositions a displayed property.

```
when(tds = schGetPropertyDisplay(?object inst ?name "libName")
td~>xy = 1.0:2.0
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

)

# **Related Topics**

schSetPropertyDisplay

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schGetShapeStyle

```
schGetShapeStyle(
    d_shape
)
=> 1 style
```

## **Description**

Returns a Disembodied property list (DPL) containing the style attributes of a given shape.

### **Arguments**

d\_shape

Database shape Id.

#### Value Returned

1\_style

A DPL containing each of the style attributes — color, lineStyle, stipple, fillStyle, fillColor

## **Examples**

Selects a shape on the canvas and passes it as an argument to schGetShapeStyle:

```
schGetShapeStyle(car(selectedSet()))
=> (nil color "cadetBlue" lineStyle "solid" stipple "solid" fillStyle "solid"
fillColor "cadetBlue")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schGetSignalTypeIntegrity

```
schGetSignalTypeIntegrity(
    t_netSigType
    t_termNetSigType
    t_termDirection
)
=> t_severity / nil
```

## **Description**

Gets the conflict severity for signal type integrity check for connections between nets of specified signal type, and instance pins of specified signal type and direction.

## **Arguments**

t_netSigType	The specified signal type.
t_termNetSigType	The terminal net signal type.
t_termDirection	The terminal direction.

#### **Value Returned**

```
t_severity Conflict severity.
nil Command failed.
```

## **Examples**

```
schGetSignalTypeIntegrity("tieOff" "scan" "inputOutput")
==> "error"
```

# Related Topics

<u>schSetSignalTypeIntegrity</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schGetSplitInstances

```
schGetSplitInstances(
    d_instId
)
=> 1_splitInstIds / nil
```

## **Description**

Returns a list of split instance IDs that are associated with the given split-primary instance.

### **Arguments**

*d\_instId* Split primary instance ID.

#### **Value Returned**

1\_splitInstIds Returns a list of split instances.

nil Returning the list was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

```
Returns a list containing i0_s1, i0_s2, i0_s3.
```

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
s2 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s2" "schematicSymbol" "r")
s3 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s3" "schematicSymbol" "r")
i0_s1 = schCreateInst(cvId s1 "I0" 0:1 "R0")
i0 = schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i0_s1)
i0_s2 = schCreateInst(cvId s2 "I0" 0:2 "R0")
i0_s3 = schCreateInst(cvId s3 "I0" 0:3 "R0")
schGetSplitInstances(i0)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schGetSplitInstTerms

```
schGetSplitInstTerms(
    d_instTermId
)
=> 1 splitInstTermIds / nil
```

## **Description**

Returns a list of split instance terminals that have the same name as that of the given splitprimary instance.

## **Arguments**

*d\_instTermId* Split-primary instance terminal ID.

#### **Value Returned**

```
1_splitInstTermId Returns a list of split instance terminals.snil Returning the list was unsuccessful.
```

## **Examples**

Returns a list of split instance terminals with the same name as the primary instance term name.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
i0_s1 = schCreateInst(cvId s1 "I0" 0:1 "R0")
i0 = schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i0_s1)
primTerm = car(i0->instTerms)
schGetSplitInstTerms(primTerm)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schGetSplitPrimaryInst

```
schGetSplitPrimaryInst(
    d_splitInstId
)
=> d inst / nil
```

## **Description**

Returns the split-primary instance associated with the given split symbol.

## **Arguments**

d\_splitInstId The ID of the split instance.

#### **Value Returned**

*d\_inst* Returns the split-primary instance.

nil Returning the instance was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Returns the split-primary, i0.

schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i0 s1)

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schGetSplitPrimaryInstTerm

### **Description**

Returns the terminal of the split-primary instance that has the same terminal name as the specified split instance terminal.

### **Arguments**

*d\_splitInstTermId* Split instance terminal ID.

#### **Value Returned**

$d\_instTerm$	Returns the terminal of the split-primary instance.
nil	Returning the terminal was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

Returns the corresponding terminal from split-primary.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
i0_s1 = schCreateInst(cvId s1 "I0" 0:1 "R0")
splitTerm = car(i0_s1->instTerms)
schGetSplitPrimaryInstTerm(splitTerm)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schGetWireColor

```
schGetWireColor(
    d_wireId
)
=> t colorName / nil
```

### **Description**

Returns the color used to draw a wire segment.

### **Arguments**

*d\_wireId* The wire segment ID.

#### **Value Returned**

*t\_colorName* The wire's color. Colors are referred to by the names defined in

the Display Resource File.

nil Either the wireld is not a wire segment or the color of the wire

could not be retrieved.

## **Examples**

```
schGetWireColor( car( geGetSelectedSet () ) )
```

#### Related Topics

schSetWireColor

<u>schGetWireLineStyle</u>

<u>schSetWireLineStyle</u>

<u>schCreateWire</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schGetWireLineStyle

### **Description**

Returns the line style used to draw a wire segment.

### **Arguments**

*d\_wireId* The wire segment ID.

#### **Value Returned**

t\_lineStyleName The wire's line style. Line styles are referred to by the names

defined in the Display Resource File.

nil Either the wireld is not a wire segment or the line style of the

wire could not be retrieved.

### **Examples**

```
schGetWireLineStyle( car( geGetSelectedSet () ) )
```

#### Related Topics

<u>schSetWireLineStyle</u>

<u>schGetWireColor</u>

<u>schSetWireColor</u>

<u>schCreateWire</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schGlueLabel

```
schGlueLabel(
    d_label
    d_figure
)
    => t / nil
```

### **Description**

Glues the label to the figure you specify using a database child/parent relationship in which the label is the child. You can glue a pin label to a pin only when the label defines the name for that pin. You can glue a wire label only to a wire, a pin of a component, or a pin of a schematic. The label defines the name of the net associated with the wire, the pin of the component, or the pin of the schematic. You can glue note labels to any object.

## **Arguments**

to glue.
to glue.

*d\_figure* ID of the figure on which to glue the label.

#### **Value Returned**

t Glued the label to the figure you specify using a database child/

parent relationship in which the label is the child.

nil Gluing the label was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Glues the label designated by labelId to the figure designated by figId.

```
schGlueLabel( labelId figId )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schHdlPrintFile

```
schHdlPrintFile(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Prints the current HDL file.

# **Arguments**

None

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schHdlPrintVars

```
schHdlPrintVars(
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Prints the current values of the schematic HDL variables.

# **Arguments**

None

### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

# Related Topics

Customizing the Virtuoso Schematic Editor

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schHDLReturn

```
schHDLReturn(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

### **Description**

Returns up the hierarchy from a Verilog view window.

Usable when viewing verilog after completing a descend action from a schematic.

### **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current window is used.

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Displays the parent view of the cellview in the specified window. The parent view is displayed in the current window or an existing window depending on whether you have turned on the *Create New Window When Descending* option on the User Preferences form.

```
schHDLReturn()
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schlgnore

```
schIgnore(
    ?objectId d_instId
    ?setIgnore g_setIgnore
)
    => t / nil
```

### **Description**

Adds or removes the ignore properties from the specified instance. You can view the registered ignore properties on the *Ignore Properties* tab by clicking *Options – Editor*.

### **Arguments**

```
?objectId d_instId
```

Instance ID for which ignore properties are to be added or removed.

?setIgnore *g\_setIgnore* 

t: Adds the ignore properties on the instance.

nil: Removes the ignore properties from instance.

#### **Value Returned**

t Addition or removal of ignore properties was successful.

nil Operation was unsuccessful

#### **Examples**

The following example sets the ignore properties on the instance currently selected in the canvas.

```
schIgnore(?objectId car(geGetSelSet()) ?setIgnore t)
```

The following example sets the ignore properties on the instance specified by instid.

```
schIgnore(?objectId instId ?setIgnore t)
```

The following example removes the ignore properties from the instance currently selected in the canvas.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schIgnore(?objectId car(geGetSelSet()) ?setIgnore nil)

## **Related Topics**

**Ignoring Instances** 

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schlnhConFind

```
schInhConFind(
    w_windowId
    [ d_inst ]
)
=> l_inhConList
```

### **Description**

Given a windowId and an optional list of instances (or all instances in the window if none are explicitly specified), will return a list of inherited connections eligible for override beneath these instances.

Each inherited connection in the list is represented by a DPL (disembodied property list) with the following fields:

name

The name of the inherited connection (the "property name" that must be used to override the connection).

■ default

The default net name.

■ value

The current net to which the connection is attached.

■ inst

The instance under which the connection was found.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Arguments**

w\_windowID Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current

window is used.

[ d\_inst ] Optional list of instances whose eligible inheritance connection

details you want to return.

#### **Value Returned**

1\_inhConList DPL list of each returned inherited connection.

### **Examples**

```
schInhConFind(hiGetCurrentWindow())
=>
((nil name POWER default pwr! value pwr! inst db:12345678)
(nil name GROUND default gnd! value gnd! inst db:12345678))
```

### schInhConSet

```
schInhConSet(
    t_inhCon
    [?name t_name]
    [?default t_default]
    [?value t_value]
    [?pinName t_pinName]
    [?pinDir t_pinDir]
    [?pinPos t_pinPos]
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Manipulates inherited connections located using schlnhConFind.

You can use this function to:

- override a connection by passing the name of a net to connect to.
- convert a connection to a local pin with no associated net expression.
- convert to an inherited pin (with potentially different connection parameters).
- change the connection name or default net.

### **Arguments**

t_inhCon	The given inherited connection.
?name t_name	If not $\min$ , re-parameterizes the connection using this new name. If $\min$ , the connection retains its original name.
?default t_default	Re-parameterizes the connection with the specified default net name, or leaves it as is if ${\tt nil}$ .
?value t_value	Specifies the name of a local or global net to connect the connection to.
?pinName t_pinName	Specifies the name of a pin that is to be used to connect to the inherited connection. The pin is automatically created.
?pinDir t_pinDir	If $\mathtt{pinName}$ has been specified will give the required direction of the pin.
?pinPos t_pinPos	If pinName has been specified, this is the x:y location of the created pin.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### Value Returned

t Inheried connection successfully modified.

nil Modification was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

**Note:** These examples assume that inhCon is an entry in a list previously returned by schInhConFind. If we therefore have:

```
inhCon = '(nil name "POWER" default "pwr!" value "pwr" inst db:12345678)
; Override a connection by connecting to a local net.
; Creates netSet on inhCon->inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=myPower.
schInhConSet(inhCon ?value myPower)
; Override by connecting to a global net.
; Creates netSet on inhCon->inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=vdd! schInhConSet(inhCon ?value vdd!)
; Convert to a schematic pin.
; Creates pin VDD in inhCon->insts cellview, and adds netSet to inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=VDD
schInhConSet(inhCon ?pinName VDD ?pinPos 0:0)
; Change the name of a connection, but leave default net alone.
; Creates netSet on inhCon->inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=[@VDD:%:pwr!]
schInhConSet(inhCon ?name VDD)
; Change default net, leave name alone.
; Creates netSet on inhCon->inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=[@POWER:%:vdd!]
schInhConSet(inhCon ?default vdd!)
; Change both name and default value.
; Creates netSet on inhCon->inst:
; name=inhCon->name, value=[@VDD:%:vdd!]
schInhConSet(inhCon ?name VDD ?default vdd!)
; Propagate inherited connection via inherited pin.
; Creates pin VDD in inhCon->insts cellview, and adds netSet to inst: schInhConSet(inhCon ?pinName VDD ?pinPos 0:0 ?name VDD ?default vdd!)
; Convert all inherited connections to pins.
procedure(pinPos() /* Generate a pin position. */ )
foreach(inhCon schInhConFind(hiGetCurrentWindow())
schInhConSet(inhCon ?pinName inhCon->name ?pinPos pinPos())
; ...etc...
```

#### Related Topics

#### schInhConFind

## schInstallHDL

```
schInstallHDL(
    g_library
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    t_srcName
    [ g_createSymbol ]
    [ g_overrideIfExist ]
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Installs a Verilog HDL source file as an HDL cellview and creates the cell, view, and cellview objects in the library if necessary. This function can also create a matching symbol cellview.

## **Arguments**

g_library	Either a library name string or a library identifier returned by ddGetObj.
t_cellName	Name of the cell.
t_viewName	Name of the view.
t_srcName	Path to the Verilog HDL source file; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_createSymbol	Boolean flag that specifies whether a matching symbol is created.
g_overrideIfExist	Boolean flag that specifies whether the specified cellview can be replaced if it already exists. The default value is $\mathtt{nil}$ . When the default value is specified, an error message is displayed if the specified cellview already exists. When the value is $\mathtt{t}$ , the cellview gets replaced.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### Value Returned

t Installed a Verilog HDL source file as an HDL cellview and

created the cell, view, and cellview objects in the library if

necessary.

nil Verilog HDL source file installation was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Creates the HDL cellview myDesign functional in the library myLib.

```
lib = ddGetObj( "myLib" )
schInstallHDL( lib "myDesign" "functional" "myDesign.v" )
```

In addition to creating the HDL cellview myDesign functional in the library myLib, it creates a matching myDesign symbol cellview and overwrites the symbol if it already exists.

```
schInstallHDL( lib "myDesign" "functional" "myDesign.v" t t)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schInstToView

```
schInstToView(
    d_inst
    t_viewTo
    t_fromFunc
    t_toFunc
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Generates a cellview type from an instance of a symbol.

The instance master and the destination view must have the same library and cell name.

See the  $your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il$  file for the schViewMasters list of translation functions and documentation for creating your own translation functions.

### **Arguments**

d_inst	Instance ID from a schematic to use as the source for the translation.
t_viewTo	Name of the destination view; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_fromFunc	Name of the SKILL procedure to translate from the instance master to the pin list intermediate format; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_toFunc	Name of the SKILL procedure to translate from the pin list intermediate format to the destination view; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### Value Returned

t Generated a cellview type from an instance of a symbol.

nil Cellview type generation was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Generates a Verilog HDL shell from the specified instance.

schInstToView( inst "functional" "schSymbolToPinList" "schPinListToVerilog" )

# schlsFlightLine

```
schIsFlightLine(
    d_flightId
)
    => t / nil
```

### **Description**

Checks if the specified object is a flight line on a net.

### **Arguments**

d\_flightId The object to be confirmed as a flight line on a net.

#### **Value Returned**

t Confirmed that the object is a flight line on the net.

nil Check was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Click a flight line in a schematic window, followed by these commands:

```
obj = css()
schIsFlightLine(obj)
> t
```

Click an instance in a schematic window, followed by the same commands:

```
obj = css()
schIsFlightLine(obj)
> nil
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schisHDLCapEnabled

## **Description**

Validates that a license supporting the schematic editing feature is already checked out and does a recheck to ensure that the license has not timed out. Otherwise, attempts to check out a license.

## **Arguments**

t	Specifies that the application-specific error message or the original License Manager error message should be issued.
nil	Specifies that no message should be issued.

#### **Value Returned**

t	Validated that a license supporting the schematic editing feature is already checked out and does a recheck to ensure that the license has not timed out.
nil	Validation was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

Validates that a license supporting the schematic editing feature is already checked out.

```
schIsHDLCapEnabled( t )
```

### schlsInCheckHier

```
schIsInCheckHier(
    )
    => t / nil
```

### **Description**

Identifies and performs the specific actions, as mentioned in the SKILL code, when checking a design hierarchy as opposed to a single cellview during a schematic hierarchy check. When you check a design hierarchy or a single cellview, the schematic checker runs any pre or post check triggers and custom checker rules that you have previously registered.

#### **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

t The hierarchy checker is currently running.

nil The command is unsuccessful or an error occurred.

## **Examples**

Register a trigger function that runs before schematic checking begins.

```
schRegPreCheckTrigger('myPreCheckTrigger)
procedure(myPreCheckTrigger(cv)
   if(schIsInCheckHier()
   then
      info("Pre-check hierarchy.\n")
   else
      info("Pre-check cellview.\n")
   )
)
```

#### Gets the cellview to check.

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### Checks the single cellview.

schCheck(cv) ;; prints "Pre-check cellview."

### Checks the hierarchy starting from cellview.

schCheckHier(cv "schematic" "analogLib basic") ;; prints "Pre-check hierarchy."

## Checks the configured hierarchy.

schCheckHierConfig(deGetConfigId()) ;; prints "Pre-check hierarchy."

## **Related Topics**

schCheck

<u>schCheckHier</u>

schCheckHierConfig

schRegPostCheckTrigger

schRegPreCheckTrigger

schRegisterCheckRule

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schlsIndexCV

```
schIsIndexCV(
    d_cvId
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Tests whether the given cellview is an index schematic cellview.

## **Arguments**

 $d_{CVId}$  Cellview ID of the cellview to be tested.

### **Value Returned**

t Tested whether the given cellview is an index schematic

cellview.

nil Unsuccessful.

### Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schlsSchEditOk

## Description

Checks if the given cellview is a schematic view, whether it is writable, and also whether the edit capability (VSE license successfully checked out) is enabled.

#### **Arguments**

d\_cvId Cellview ID of th

Cellview ID of the cellview to be tested.

?skipWritableCheck g\_skipWritableCheck

Does not test whether  $d_{CVId}$  is writable.

?dialog [g\_dialog]

Specifies whether a warning message is displayed.

- When set to nil, messages are not presented (unless the check results are nil).
- When set to t, messages are presented in a dialog box.

#### Value Returned

Tested whether the given schematic cellview is writable and

whether the edit capability is enabled.

nil Check was unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schlsSheetCV

```
schIsSheetCV(
    d_cvId
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Tests whether the given cellview is a multisheet schematic cellview.

## **Arguments**

 $d_{CVId}$  Cellview ID of the cellview to be tested.

### **Value Returned**

t Tested whether the given cellview is a multisheet schematic

cellview.

nil Test was unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schlsSplitInst

```
schIsSplitInst(
    d_instId
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Tests if a specified instance is a split instance. An instance is a split instance if its master is a split symbol.

### **Arguments**

*d\_instId* The schematic instance ID.

#### **Value Returned**

t Confirmed that the instance is a split instance.

nil Test was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

 $i0\_s1$  is an instance in a schematic. The following example checks if  $i0\_s1$  is a split instance.

```
schIsSplitSymbol(i0_s1->master)
=> t
schIsSplitInst(i0_s1)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schlsSplitPrimaryInst

```
schIsSplitPrimaryInst(
    d_instId
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Tests if a specified instance is a split-primary instance.

## **Arguments**

d instId

The schematic instance ID.

### **Value Returned**

Confirmed that the instance is a split-primary instance.

nil

t

Test was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Checks if i0 is a split-primary instance.

```
schIsSplitPrimarySymbol(i0->master)
=> t
schIsSplitPrimaryInst(i0)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schlsSplitPrimarySymbol

## **Description**

Tests if a specified cellview is a split-primary symbol.

### **Arguments**

 $d_cvId$ 

The cellview ID of a symbol view.

## **Value Returned**

t The cellview is a split-primary symbol.

nil Test was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Checks if the cellview lib bga symbol is a split-primary symbol.

```
sym = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "symbol" "schematicSymbol" "r")
schIsSplitPrimarySymbol(sym)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schlsSplitSymbol

```
schIsSplitSymbol(
    d_cvId
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Tests if a specified cellview is a split symbol.

### **Arguments**

d cvId

The cellview ID of a symbol view.

### **Value Returned**

t The cellview is a split symbol.

nil Test was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Checks if the cellview lib bga sl is a split symbol.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
schIsSplitSymbol(s1)
=> t
```

### Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schlsSymEditOk

## Description

Checks if the given cellview is a schematic symbol view, whether it is writable, and also whether the edit capability (VSE license successfully checked out) is enabled.

### **Arguments**

 $d\_cvId$  Cellview ID of the cellview to be tested.

?skipWritableCheck g\_skipWritableCheck

Does not test whether  $d_{CVId}$  is writable.

[g\_dialog]

Optional argument that specifies whether a warning message is displayed.

- When set to nil, messages are not presented (unless the check results are nil).
- When set to t, messages are presented in a dialog box.

#### Value Returned

t

Tested whether the given schematic symbol cellview is writable and whether the edit capability is enabled.

nil

Check was unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schlsTextEditable

```
schIsTextEditable(
    d_databaseID
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Queries whether or not a label (optionally inside an instance) can be edited directly on the canvas.

### **Arguments**

d\_databaseID

The database ID of a label (and optionally, the owning instance

ID).

#### **Value Returned**

Label is editable.

nil Label is not editable.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schlsUsingSplitFeature

```
schIsUsingSplitFeature(
    d_cellViewId
)
=> t / nil
```

### **Description**

Indicates if a specified cellview uses the split feature. This implies that a schematic cellview has split instances with correctly set split-primary instances and a symbol cellivew is a split or has a split-primary symbol.

### **Arguments**

<i>d_cellViewId</i>	The ID of an editable cellview with viewType as
	schematicSymbol.

#### Value Returned

If the specified schematic cellyle	אנא has at least one solit
ii the opeomed solicinatio ochivic	w has at least one split

instance or the specified schematicSymbol cellview

is a split or split-primary symbol.

nil Check was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Checks if the specified schematicSymbol cellview is a split or split-primary symbol.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
schIsUsingSplitFeature(s1)
schematic = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "test" "schematic" "schematic" "r")
schIsUsingSplitFeature(schematic)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schlsWire

```
schIsWire(
    d_wireId
)
=> t / nil
```

### **Description**

Checks if the specified object is a wire.

### **Arguments**

d\_wireId The object to be confirmed as a wire on the net

## **Value Returned**

t Confirmed that the given object is a wire on a net.

nil Check was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

Example: Click a wire segment in a schematic window, followed by these commands:

```
obj = css()
schIsWire(obj)
> t
```

Click an instance in a schematic window, followed by the same commands:

```
obj = css()
schIsWire(obj)
> nil
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schlsWireLabel

```
schIsWireLabel(
    d_figId
   )
   => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Tests whether the given database figure is a schematic wire label.

## **Arguments**

d\_figId

The database ID of a figure.

#### **Value Returned**

t Tested whether the given database figure is a schematic wire

label.

nil Test was unsuccessful.

# schLayoutToPinList

```
 \begin{array}{ll} {\rm schLayoutToPinList}\,(\\ & t\_libName\\ & t\_cellName\\ & t\_viewName\\ & )\\ & => g\_pinList \end{array}
```

## Description

Translates a layout cellview into an intermediate pin list format. The pin list represents all of the terminals in the layout and their directions. The pin list also represents the cellview level properties in the maskLayout.

## **Arguments**

t_libName	Library containing the maskLayout cellview to translate; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the ${\tt maskLayout}$ cellview to translate; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the maskLayout cellview to translate; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### Value Returned

*g\_pinList* Terminal and property information organized in a pin list.

## **Examples**

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

See the  $your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il$  file for usage of schLayoutToPinList in the schViewMasters list of translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schMapGetOption

```
schMapGetOption(
    s_arg
)
    => t value / nil
```

## **Description**

Returns the value that is internally registered to the provided argument of the Schematic Migration configuration file.

## **Arguments**

 $s\_arg$  Symbolic name of the argument.

### **Value Returned**

 $t\_value$  Internal value of the provided argument.

nil Internal value could not be given.

# **Examples**

schMapGetOption('runDir)

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schMapLoadConfig

```
schMapLoadConfig(
    t_path
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Loads the configuration file for Schematic Migration.

# **Arguments**

*t\_path* Path and filename of the configuration file.

### **Value Returned**

t Configuration file is loaded.

nil Configuration file could not be loaded.

# **Examples**

schMapLoadConfig("./SCHMAP CONFIG/schMapDefaults.il")

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schMapMCCleanup

```
schMapMCCleanup(
    )
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Cleans up the migration running directory from the directories and files generated during migration. Additionally, it removes definitions and folders of temporary libraries.

This SKILL function is equivalent to the *Multiple Cells Mapping Cleanup* option. In CIW, this option is available in *Tools – Migrate – Multiple Schematics Mapping*.

### **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

t Cleanup process is complete.

nil Cleanup process is not complete.

# **Examples**

```
schMapMCCleanup()
=> t
```

## Related Topics

<u>schMapMCCreateTargets</u>

<u>schMapMCFinalizeTargets</u>

<u>schMapMCSaveSourceData</u>

**schMapMCSettings** 

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schMapMCCreateTargets

```
schMapMCCreateTargets(
    )
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Creates targets for routing after placing the missing devices in the target cellviews.

This SKILL function uses results from schMapMCSaveSourceData and is equivalent to the Create Multiple Target Schematics (Part 2). In CIW, this option is available in Tools – Migrate – Multiple Schematics Mapping.

### **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

t All targets are created succesfully.

nil Targets are not created.

# **Examples**

```
schMapMCCreateTargets()
=> t
```

## Related Topics

<u>schMapMCCleanup</u>

<u>schMapMCFinalizeTargets</u>

<u>schMapMCSaveSourceData</u>

<u>schMapMCSettings</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schMapMCFinalizeTargets

```
schMapMCFinalizeTargets(
   )
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Finalizes the assembly of the target cells and libraries. This SKILL function is equivalent to the *Finalize Multiple Target Schematics (Part 3)* option. In CIW, this option is available in *Tools – Migrate – Multiple Schematics Mapping.* 

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

t All target cells and libraries are finalized succesfully.

nil Targets are not finalized.

### **Examples**

```
schMapMCFinalizeTargets()
=> t
```

## Related Topics

<u>schMapMCCleanup</u>

<u>schMapMCCreateTargets</u>

<u>schMapMCSaveSourceData</u>

<u>schMapMCSettings</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schMapMCSaveSourceData

```
schMapMCSaveSourceData(
    )
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Prepares all the cells, which are defined in the cell list file for migration. This SKILL function is equivalent to the *Save Multiple Source Schematics Data (Part 1)* option. In CIW, this option is available in *Tools – Migrate – Multiple Schematics Mapping*.

This SKILL function also indicates that the schematic templates from the original cells that contain only wires and unmodified instances are ready to be processed by schMapMCCreateTargets().

## **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

t All source data are prepared for migration.

nil All source data is not prepared for migration.

## **Examples**

```
schMapMCSaveSourceData()
=> t
```

## Related Topics

<u>schMapMCCleanup</u>

<u>schMapMCFinalizeTargets</u>

<u>schMapMCCreateTargets</u>

<u>schMapMCSettings</u>

# schMapMCSettings

### Description

Assigns values to the settings that are used to carry out the batch multicell schematic migration. This SKILL function is equivalent to the *Multiple Schematics Mapping – Settings* option. In CIW, this option is available in *Tools – Migrate*.

## **Arguments**

```
?rundir x_rundir

Name of the working directory.

?mcrundir x_inputdatadir

Name of the input data directory.

?tgtlibsdir x_targetlibsdir

Name of the target library directory.

?cellsfile x_cellfilename

Name of the cell file.

?tgtprefix x_temptargetlibsprefix

Name of the temporary target libaries prefix.

?dfntgtlibsbn g_redefinetargetlibs

Specifies whether to redefine the target libraries.
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### **Value Returned**

t

Values are assigned.

## **Examples**

```
schMapMCSettings(
?rundir "myRunDir"
?mcrundir "myMcRunDir"
?tgtlibsdir "myTgtLibsDir"
?cellsfile "myCellsFile"
?tgtprefix "myPrefix"
?dfntgtlibsbn "yes"
)
=> t
```

# **Related Topics**

<u>schMapMCCleanup</u>

<u>schMapMCFinalizeTargets</u>

<u>schMapMCCreateTargets</u>

<u>schMapMCSaveSourceData</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schMapSaveConfig

```
schMapSaveConfig(
    t_path
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Creates a configuration file with the arguments used in Schematic Migration that have values that differ from the default.

## **Arguments**

*t\_path* Path and filename of the configuration file to be saved.

### **Value Returned**

t Configuration file is created successfully.

nil Configuration file could not be created.

# **Examples**

schMapSaveConfig("./schMapDefaults.il")

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schMapSetOption

```
schMapSetOption(
    s_arg
    x_value
)
=> t_value / nil
```

# **Description**

Assigns values to the arguments of the Schematic Migration configuration file.

## **Arguments**

s_arg	Symbolic name of the argument.
~	

 $x_value$  New value of argument.

### **Value Returned**

 $t_{value}$  Newly assigned value of the provided argument.

nil Newly assigned value could not be given.

## **Examples**

```
schMapSetOption('runDir "./SCHMAP RUNDIR")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schMouseApplyOrFinish

```
schMouseApplyOrFinish(
    )
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Adds a point and applies or finishes the active enter function command based on the setting of the modalCommands schematic environment variable. It is designed to be used for double-clicking with the left mouse button.

## **Arguments**

None

### Value Returned

t A point is added and the active enter function command is

applied or finished based on the setting of the modalCommands

schematic environment variable.

nil Adding a point was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

Binds the left mouse button double-click action during schematic editor enter function commands to schMouseApplyOrFinish.

```
hiSetBindKey( "Schematics" "None<Btn1Down>(2) EF" "schMouseApplyOrFinish()" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schMove

```
schMove(
    d_fig
    d_destCV
    l_transform
)
=> d_object / nil
```

## Description

Moves the object you specify to a destination cellview. The object location and orientation can be specified before the object is placed at the destination location by the given transformation argument. The copied figure is first rotated and reflected about the origin as specified by the orientation of the transform, then translated by the offset of the transform.

The destination cellview must be editable. This function moves figures between schematic or symbol cellviews only.

## **Arguments**

d_fig	Figure to move.	
$d\_destCV$	Destination schematic or symbol cellview in which to place the object.	
l_transform	Specifies the relative location, orientation, and optionally magnification of the moved figure, specified as a list of the form	
	(l_offset t_orient [ n_magnification ])	

### Where:

1\_offset is the offset from the original position expressed as a list of two floats, the first specifying the distance to move in the x direction and the second the distance in the y direction; for example (10.0:5.0).

t\_orient specifies the orientation of the moved object and is one of R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90. The value must be enclosed in double quotes.

*n\_magnification* specifies the relative size of the moved object. The default is 1.0 (i.e. the same size as before the move).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### **Value Returned**

*d\_object* The ID of the figure after it is moved.

nil Could not move the object.

## **Examples**

Moves fig1 to the cellview cv2; the offset for fig1 is 10.0,5.0 and fig1 is rotated 90 degrees from the original orientation. The resulting fig1d is returned and assigned to fig1.

```
fig1 = schMove( fig1 cv2 list(10.0:5.0 "R90" ) )
```

# schNetExprAvailProps

## **Description**

Returns a list of available properties, and their evaluated values, for the various occurrences passed.

### **Arguments**

1\_designSpec

A DPL with the format:

```
'(nil
libname t_libname
cellName t_cellname
viewName t_viewName
switchViewList t_switchViewList
stopViewList t_stopViewList)
```

**Note:** If the <code>viewName</code> is a configuration cellview, then <code>switchViewList</code> and <code>stopViewList</code> are optional, and will be ignored if set. The design configuration is based on the configuration file.

1 instPaths

A list of full instance names in the hierarchy for which data is requested.

**Note:** Wherever possible you should pass a list of instances to these functions, rather than call functions multiple times to get results for specific instPaths, as each cell will lead to a design traversal and can be time consuming.

An example of an instPaths argument value is:

```
'("/I0" "/I1/MN0")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### **Value Returned**

l\_availProps

Returns a list of available properties, and their evaluated values, for the various occurrences passed to the function.

### For example:

```
`((("gnd" "gnd!")
("vdd" "vdd!"))
(("gnd" "gnd!")
("vdd" "vdd!"))
```

## **Examples**

See Example section for schNetExprEvalNames.

# **Related Topics**

<u>schNetExprEvalNames</u>

# schNetExprEvalNames

### **Description**

Returns a list of evaluated names for all occurrences specified.

## **Arguments**

1 designSpec A DPL with the format:

```
'(nil
libname t_libname
cellName t_cellname
viewName t_viewName
switchViewList t_switchViewList
stopViewList t_stopViewList)
```

**Note:** If the <code>viewName</code> is a configuration cellview, then <code>switchViewList</code> and <code>stopViewList</code> are optional, and will be ignored if set. The design configuration is based on the configuration file.

 $l_instPaths$ 

A list of full instance names in the hierarchy for which data is requested.

**Note:** Wherever possible you should pass a list of instances to these functions, rather than call functions multiple times to get results for specific instPaths, as each cell will lead to a design traversal and may be time consuming.

An example of an instPaths argument value would be:

```
'("/I0" "/I1/MN0")
```

?listCellView g\_listCellView

A boolean value to indicate whether cellview data is also required for each evaluated name.

?listOccurrences g\_listOccurrences

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

A boolean value to indicate whether occurrence data is also required for each evaluated name.

#### Value Returned

1\_netExprEvalNames

Returns a list of evaluated names for all occurrences specified.

When occurrence or cellview data is not requested, the evaluated name data is an ordered tuple of: evaluated name, number of cellviews and the number of occurrences. For example:

```
...
("5V!" "1" "3")
```

When cellview data and/or occurrence data is requested for each evaluated name, the list will have five members as cvInfo followed by occInfo is appended. If only one data element is requested the corresponding entry for the omitted data is nil. Both cvInfo and occInfo are also lists:

cvInfo is a list containing the libName, cellName, viewName, property name, default value, and the number of occurrences, for example:

```
... ("inhConnSmall" "pmos" "schematic" "gnd" "gnd!" 2)
```

■ occInfo contains the occPath (another list), property name, and default value. The occPath is specified as a list of (libName cellName viewName instName). The last list entry will not have an instName, and refers to the switch instance master, for example:

```
'(
    ( ("innConnSmall" "top" "schematic" "I4")
    ("inhConnSmall" "inv" "schematic" "P1")
    ("inhConnSmall" "pmos" "schematic")
)
"bulk_p"
"vdd!"
)
...)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Examples**

```
ds = '( nil libName
                            "vanlib cdb"
            cellName
                            "test inh pi"
            viewName
                            "schematic"
            switchViewList "schematic spectre"
            stopViewList "spectre")
schNetExprAvailProps( ds '("/M0" "/M1"))
==> returns:
(
    (("bulk n" "gnd!"))
    (("bulk n" "gnd!"))
)
schNetExprEvalNames( ds '("/M0" "/M1"))
==> returns:
 (
        (("gnd!" 1 1))
        (("gnd!" 1 1))
schNetExprEvalNames( ds '("/M0" "/M1") ?listOccurrences t)
==> returns:
 (
        (("gnd!" 1 1 nil
            (((("vanlib cdb" "test inh pi" "schematic" "M0")
                         ("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre")
                    ) "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            )
        )
        (("qnd!" 1 1 nil
            (((("vanlib cdb" "test inh pi" "schematic" "M1")
                         ("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre")
                    ) "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            )
        )
        )
 )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
schNetExprEvalNames( ds '("/M0" "/M1") ?listCellView t)
==> returns:
        (("gnd!" 1 1
            (("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre" "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            ) nil
        )
        )
        (("gnd!" 1 1
            (("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre" "bulk n" "gnd!"
                    1
                )
            ) nil
        )
        )
)
schNetExprEvalNames( ds '("/M0" "/M1") ?listCellView t ?listOccurrences t)
==> returns:
        (("gnd!" 1 1
            (("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre" "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            (((("vanlib cdb" "test_inh_pi" "schematic" "M0")
                         ("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre")
                    ) "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            )
        )
        (("gnd!" 1 1
            (("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre" "bulk n" "gnd!"
                )
            )
            (((("vanlib cdb" "test inh pi" "schematic" "M1")
                         ("analogLib" "nmos" "spectre")
                     ) "bulk n" "gnd!"
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

)
)
)
)

## schPinListToSchem

```
schPinListToSchem(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    g_pinList
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Generates a schematic cellview from a pin list.

### **Arguments**

t_libName	Library containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal and property information to use in generating the target schematic.

#### Value Returned

t Generated a schematic cellview from a pin list.

nil Could not generate schematic cellview.

## **Examples**

Generates a schematic with two input pins, "a" and "b", and one output pin, "c".

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g_pinList = '(nil ports portList
        [prop proplist] )
portlist = (termDef termDef...termDef)
termDef = (nil name "termName"
        direction "termDir"
        [prop propList]
        [pins termPins]
      )
proplist = (nil propName propValue
        propName propValue
        ...
    )
termPins = (pinDef pinDef...pinDef)
pinDef = (nil name "pinName"
    [accessDir "accessDir"])
```

### schPinListToSchemGen

```
schPinListToSchemGen(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    g_pinList
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Opens the Create Schematic form if  $t_viewName$  is a schematic.

### **Arguments**

t_libName	Library containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the schematic to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal and property information to use in generating the target schematic.

#### Value Returned

t Generated a schematic cellview from a pin list.

nil Could not open form.

# **Examples**

Generates a schematic with two input pins, "a" and "b", and one output pin, "c".

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g_pinList = '(nil ports portList
      [prop proplist] )
portlist = (termDef termDef...termDef)
termDef = (nil name "termName"
      direction "termDir"
      [prop propList]
      [pins termPins]
      )
proplist = (nil propName propValue
      propName propValue
      ...
    )
termPins = (pinDef pinDef...pinDef)
pinDef = (nil name "pinName"
    [accessDir "accessDir"])
```

See the your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il file for usage of schPinListToSchemGen in the schPinListToViewReg list of translation functions.

# schPinListToSymbol

```
schPinListToSymbol(
    t_1ibName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    g_pinList
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Generates a symbol cellview from a pin list.

### **Arguments**

t_libName	Library containing the symbol to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the symbol to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the symbol to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal and property information to use in generating the target symbol.

#### Value Returned

t Generated a symbol cellview from a pin list.

nil Could not generate symbol cellview.

## **Examples**

Generates a symbol with two input pins, "a" and "b", and one output pin, "c".

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

# schPinListToSymbolGen

```
schPinListToSymbolGen(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    g_pinList
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Generates a symbol cellview from a pin list.

### **Arguments**

t_libName	Library containing the symbol to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the symbol to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the symbol to generate from the pin list.; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal and property information to use in generating the target symbol.

#### Value Returned

t Generated a symbol cellview from a pin list.

nil Could not generate symbol cellview.

## **Examples**

Generates a symbol with two input pins, "a" and "b", and one output pin, "c".

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

See the your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il file for usage of schPinListToSymbolGen in the schPinListToViewReg list of translation functions.

# schPinListToVerilog

```
schPinListToVerilog(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
    g_pinList
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Generates a Verilog HDL cellview from a pin list. The generated Verilog HDL cellview can be used with the Verilog integration.

## **Arguments**

t_libName	Library containing the Verilog HDL cellview to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the Verilog HDL cellview to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the Verilog HDL cellview to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal and property information to use in generating the target Verilog HDL cellview.

### **Value Returned**

t Generated a Verilog HDL cellview from a pin list.

nil Could not generate Verilog HDL cellview.

## **Examples**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### Generates the following Verilog module:

```
module myDesign ( "a", "b", "c" );
   input a;
   input b;
   output c;
endmodule
```

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schPinListToView

```
\begin{array}{c} \text{schPinListToView} \, (\\ & t\_1ibName \\ & t\_cellName \\ & t\_viewName \\ & g\_pinList \\ & t\_toFunc \\ ) \\ & => t \ / \ \text{nil} \end{array}
```

# **Description**

Generates a cellview from a pin list.

# **Arguments**

t_libName	Library containing the data to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the data to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the data to generate from the pin list; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_pinList	Terminal information to use in generating the target data.
t_toFunc	Name of the SKILL procedure to translate from the intermediate pin list format to the target; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

### Value Returned

t Generated a cellview from a pin list.

nil Could not generate cellview.

## **Examples**

```
schPinListToView( "myLib" "myDesign" "symbol" pinList "schPinListToSymbol" )
where
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Generates a symbol with two input pins, a and b, and one output pin, c.

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties in the design and their directions; for example, input and output. The terminal and property information is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g pinList = '(nil ports portlist
            [prop proplist] )
           (termDef termDef...termDef)
portlist =
            (nil name "termName"
termDef =
            direction termDir
            [prop proplist]
            [pins termPins]
proplist =
            (nil propName propValue
            propName propValue
termPins = (pinDef pinDef...pinDef)
            (nil name "pinName"
pinDef =
                [accessDir "accessDir"])
```

See the your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il file for schViewMasters list of translation functions and documentation for creating your own translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schPlot

```
schPlot(
     [ t_file ]
     [ w_windowId ]
     => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Generates a plot. The plot is defined in the  $t_file$  plot template file. If you do not specify  $t_file$ , this function uses the plot options stored in the schPlotOptions property list. If you backannotate the schematic and you specify w\_windowId, the generated plot has backannotated values.

A .cdsplotinit file describing the plotter must be available in one of the following:

- your home directory
- \$install\_dir/tools/plot/.cdsplotinit
- \$cwd/ .cdsplotinit
- \$HOME/ .cdsplotinit

#### A sample .cdsplotinit file is available in

```
your_install_dir/tools/plot/samples/cdsplotinit.sample
```

#### Two sample template files are available in

```
your_install_dir/tools/dfII/samples/plot/schPlot.il
your install dir/tools/dfII/samples/plot/schMetPlot.il
```

### **Arguments**

w windowId

t_file	A plot template file that stores plot options in a disembodied
	property list named schPlotOptions; must be enclosed in
	quotation marks.
w windowId	Window ID in which the schematic is backannotated.

357

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### **Value Returned**

t Generated a plot.

nil Could not generate plot.

## **Examples**

From window 2, generates the plot using the plotTemplate template file with backannotated values.

schPlot( "plotTemplate" window(2))

## **Related Topics**

**Plotting Designs** 

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schProduceCVHierConfig

```
schProduceCVHierConfig(
    s_visitCB
    h_configId
    [ h_pathVectId ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

## Description

Traverses a configuration design hierarchy and invokes a callback for each unique cellview.

When invoked, the  $s\_visitCB$  procedure is passed with the arguments  $d\_cellViewId$ ,  $x\_depth$ ,  $l\_hierPath$ , and  $g\_inStopCellView$ .

## Where,

- $\blacksquare$  d\_cellViewId is the cellview being visited.
- $\blacksquare$   $x\_depth$  is the cellview depth in the hierarchy.
- $\blacksquare$  1\_hierPath is a list of cellviews in the hierarchical path.
- $= g_{inStopCellView}$  is a Boolean to indicate whether the visited cellview is in the viewStopList.

## **Arguments**

s_visitCB	Name of the procedure to be invoked for each cellview.
h_configId	HDB configuration object identifier.
$h\_pathVectId$	HDB path vector identifier.

#### Value Returned

t	The hierarchy was successfully traversed.
nil	No hierarchy traversal was performed.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# **Examples**

```
(procedure (CCSPrintConfigSchematicViews @optional (win (hiGetCurrentWindow)))
  (procedure (visit cv depth hierPath inStopList)
      (for i 0 depth (printf ">"))
      (printf " %s.%s:%s\n" cv->libName cv->cellName cv->viewName))
  (let ((config (deGetConfigId win)))
      (when config (schProduceCVHierConfig 'visit config))))

(CCSPrintConfigSchematicViews)
```

# schProduceUniqueCVHier

```
schProduceUniqueCVHier(
    s_visitCB
    d_topCellView
    g_viewNameList
    [ g_viewStopList ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

#### **Description**

Traverses a design hierarchy and invokes a procedure callback for each unique cellview.

When invoked, the  $s\_visitCB$  procedure is passed with the arguments  $d\_cellViewId$ ,  $x\_depth$ ,  $l\_hierPath$ , and  $g\_inStopCellView$ .

#### Where,

- d\_cellViewId is the cellview being visited.
- $\blacksquare$   $x\_depth$  is the cellview depth in the hierarchy.
- $\blacksquare$  1\_hierPath is a list of cellviews in the hierarchical path.
- $= g_{inStopCellView}$  is a Boolean to indicate whether the visited cellview is in the viewStopList.

#### **Arguments**

s_visitCB	Name of the procedure to be invoked for each cellview.
d_topCellView	The top cellview from where traversal should begin.
g_viewNameList	An ordered list of view names to bind to during traversal (either a string or list of strings).
g_viewStopList	A list of view names at which to stop traversal (either a string or list of strings).

#### Value Returned

t	The hierarchy was successfully traversed.
nil	No hierarchy traversal was performed.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Examples**

```
(procedure (CCSFindSchematicViews @optional (win (hiGetCurrentWindow)))
  (let (res)
        (procedure (visit cv depth hierPath inStopList)
              (setq res (cons cv res)))
        (schProduceUniqueCVHier 'visit win->topCellView "schematic symbol" "symbol")
        res))

(procedure (CCSCellViewName cv)
        (lsprintf "%s.%s:%s" cv->libName cv->cellName cv->viewName))

(foreach cv (CCSFindSchematicViews)
        (printf "%s\n" (CCSCellViewName cv)))
```

# schRegisterCheckGroup

```
schRegisterCheckGroup(
    [?name s_name]
    [?title t_title]
    [?description t_description]
    [?enabled g_enabled]
)
    => r_checkgroup / nil
```

## Description

Creates and registers a new custom schematic checker group. Each new group appears as a discrete tab in the Schematic Rules Checks Setup form. Calling the function with the same group name as an existing group overwrites that group and all its rules.

## **Arguments**

?name s\_name

Symbolic name of the group which must be referenced when registering checks.

?title t\_title

Tab title in the user interface. The default value is the  $s_name$  text.

?description t\_description

Description for the custom schematic checker group.

?enabled g\_enabled

Specifies whether the rules in this group should be run by default. Disabled groups will be shown grayed out in the user interface. The default value is  $\pm$ .

#### Value Returned

r_checkgroup	The new schCheckGroup structure was created and appears
	in the association list returned.

nil The schCheckGroup structure could not be created.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Examples**

## **Related Topics**

Creating Custom Checks

Product Version IC23.1

All Rights Reserved.

# schRegisterCheckRule

```
schRegisterCheckRule(
    [?title t_title]
    [?name s_name]
    [?groupName s_groupName]
    [?checkCB u_checkCB]
    [?configCB u_customCB]
    [?severity s_severity]
    [?description t_description]
)
    => r_checkrule / nil
```

## **Description**

Creates and registers a new schematic rule checker. Calling this function with the same rule name as an existing rule in the same group overwrites that rule.

## **Arguments**

?title t_title	Title text that for labels in the user interface.
?name s_name	Symbolic name of the created checker.
?groupName $s\_groupName$	Symbolic name of the parent checker group.
?checkCB u_checkCB	The callback invoked on each run of the checker if the severity is not set as 'ignored.
?configCB u_configCB	The callback invoked when clicking the "" button in the user interface.
?severity s_severity	The default severity for this check ('ignored 'warning 'error).
?description t_description	

Text for tooltips in the user interface.

#### **Value Returned**

r_checkrule	The new schCheckRule structure was created.
nil	The new schCheckRule structure could not be created.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Examples**

### **Related Topics**

Creating Custom Checks

# schReportCheckFailure

```
schReportCheckFailure(
    [ ?object d_object ]
    [ ?checkRule r_checkRule ]
    [ ?message t_message ]
    [ ?short t_short ]
)
    => t / nil
```

# **Description**

Report the failure of a custom schematic check rule.

## **Arguments**

?object <i>d_object</i>	The DB object to which the failure marker is to be attached. The default value is d_cellView.
?checkRule $r\_checkRule$	The schCheckRule struct associated with this check.
?message t_message	The failure message to be reported.
?short t_short	The marker short message.

#### **Value Returned**

t	Successful failure report generated.
nil	Unsuccessful (for example, if d_cellView is not writable and d_object is provided).

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Examples**

(schReportCheckFailure
?object cv
?checkRule 'noTxShorts
?message "An nfet/pfet transistor can not have the source connected to a ground net when the drain is connected to a power net")
=> t

## schRegisterFixedMenu

```
schRegisterFixedMenu(
    t_category
    r_menuHandle
    [ s_disableTrigger ]
    [ s_enableTrigger ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

#### **Description**

Registers a vertical fixed-menu handle for specific cellview types to customize the schematic and symbol editor fixed menus. This function also registers triggers to enable and disable specific items in the fixed menu based on whether the editor window is in edit or read mode.

To reinstate the system default icon bar associated with the specified menu type, use the schUnregisterFixedMenu function.

A sample file containing the SKILL source code for the default fixed menus is located at  $your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schFixMenu.il$ .

## **Arguments**

t_category	Cellview type for which the menu is assigned; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: schematic, sheetSchematic, indexSchematic, symbol
r_menuHandle	Menu to display. The hiCreateVerticalFixedMenu function creates $r\_menuHandle$ .
s_disableTrigger	SKILL function that is called when the cellview is opened in read mode or changed from edit to read mode. The trigger passes the $r\_menuHandle$ value of the fixed menu and the ID of the window containing the fixed menu. It calls $\label{loss} \begin{subarray}{l} hiDisableMenuItem for all menu entries to be disabled in read mode. Must be preceded by a tic mark ( ' ). \end{subarray}$
s_enableTrigger	SKILL function that is called when the cellview is opened in edit mode or changed from read to edit mode. The trigger passes the r_menuHandle value of the fixed menu and the ID of the window containing the fixed menu. It calls hiEnableMenuItem for all menu entries that might have been disabled by the disable trigger.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### Value Returned

t Registered a vertical fixed-menu handle for specific cellview

types to customize the schematic and symbol editor fixed

menus.

nil Registering fixed-menu handle was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Registers myFixedMenu as the fixed menu to display when the current cellview is a schematic.

```
schRegisterFixedMenu( "schematic" myFixedMenu )
```

Registers symFixMenu as the fixed menu to be displayed when the current cellview is a symbol. Also registers symDisableProc as the SKILL procedure to call when the cellview is in read mode and symEnableProc as the SKILL procedure to call when the cellview is in edit mode.

```
schRegisterFixedMenu( "symbol" symFixMenu 'symDisableProc 'symEnableProc )
```

## Related Topics

Cadence SKILL Language Reference

## schRegisterPopUpMenu

```
schRegisterPopUpMenu(
    t_category
    r_menuHandle
    t_mode
)
=> t / nil
```

## Description

Replaces the object-sensitive menus (OSMs) of the schematic canvas with a specific object category and edit mode. This function should only be called after a schematic cellview has been opened and the schematic editor has been initialized. To ensure this, call schRegisterPopUpMenu() from a callback registered using deRegUserTriggers().

```
schRegisterPopUpMenu(
  t_category
  r_menuHandle
  t_mode
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Arguments**

```
Valid values: "wire", "instance", "instPin",
"label", "marker", "schNone", "schPin",
"schMultiple", "schUnknown", "shapes",
"symPin", "symNone", "symUnknown",
"symMultiple", "schStandard", "symStandard",
"indexDefault", "indexInstPin", "indexPin",
"indexSheet", "border".
```

r\_menuHandle

Specifies the menu to be displayed.  $r_{menuHandle}$  is created by hiCreateMenu, as documented in the Cadence SKILL Language Reference.

t mode

Access mode for which  $r\_menuHandle$  is registered; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you do not specify the mode, both modes are reassigned.

Valid Values: view, edit

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

Registered r\_menuHandle for a specific object type to customize the OSMs.

Replacement was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Registers newInstanceMenu as the OSM to display when the cursor is over an instance when the current cellview is opened in read mode.

```
schRegisterPopUpMenu( "instance" newInstanceMenu "view" )
```

Registers newInstanceMenu as the OSM to display when the cursor is over an instance when the current cellview is opened in edit mode.

```
schRegisterPopUpMenu( "instance" newInstanceMenu "edit" )
```

The following table shows object type selections.

ObjType (Category)	Selection
instance	instances
schPin	schematic pins
instPin	schematic instance pins
wire	wire (narrow) or wire (wide)
label	labels
marker	rectangle with layer
schNone	nothing under the cursor for schematic cellview
schMultiple	more than one object under cursor
symPin	symbol pins
shapes	symbol shapes
symNone	nothing under cursor for symbol cellview
symMultiple	more than one object under cursor
symUnknown	unknown figure under cursor
schStandard	schematic pop-up for nonsensitive

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

ObjType (Category)	Selection
symStandard	symbol pop-up for nonsensitive
indexSheet	instance of sheet in index cellview
indexPin	pin in index schematic
indexInstPin	instance pin in index schematic
indexDefault	any other object in index schematic
border	sheet border in schematic cellview

```
procedure( CDNCreateAndRegisterObjectMenus()
  let((item1 item2 menu)
    item1 = hiCreateMenuItem(
              ?name 'itemOne
              ?itemText "One"
              ?callback "println(1111)"
            )
    item2 = hiCreateMenuItem(
              ?name 'itemTwo
              ?itemText "Two"
              ?callback "println(2222)"
   menu = hiCreateMenu(
             'MyInstanceMenu
             "My Instance Menu"
             list(item1 item2))
    schRegisterPopUpMenu("instance" menu "edit")
  )
deRegUserTriggers("schematic" nil nil 'CDNCreateAndRegisterObjectMenus)
```

# Related Topics

# Cadence SKILL Language Reference

## schRegPostCheckTrigger

```
schRegPostCheckTrigger(
    s_functionName
    [ g_onceOnly ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

## Description

Registers a function that will be called after a schematic is checked using the *Check – Current Cellview* or *Check – Hierarchy* commands. The called function must be defined to accept three arguments: the cellview ID of the schematic, the number of errors encountered, and the number of warnings encountered during the check.

If your registered function implements additional checks, consider also using schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn.

**Note:** This function is called only on schematics with connectivity that requires checking.

There are limitations to be aware of when using schRegPostCheckTrigger:

■ schRegPostCheckTrigger does not update the last checked timestamp.

**Note:** If adding markers with a custom SKILL program, you can update the last checked timestamp using the <code>dbSetConnCurrent()</code> API, but only after checking that the connectivity was up to date when the trigger was called and the connectivity was not modified by the trigger (see the example below).

■ If the trigger function calls any SKILL functions that modify the schematic database, you must ensure that these functions do not break the connectivity of the design.

#### **Arguments**

 $s_functionName$   $g_onceOnly$ 

The symbol for the SKILL function that is to be called.

- If not specified or specified as 'nil, the registered function is called after each schematic is checked.
- If any other value is specified, the registered function is only called once for the top schematic in the hierarchy; this allows you to register a routine that is called only once after a hierarchical check is performed, rather than for each schematic that is checked.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

t Registers a function that will be called after a schematic is

checked.

nil Registration was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Registers userSRC as a function to be called after the specified cellview is checked.

```
procedure( userSRC(cv nErr nWarn "dxx")
  let( (current (nUserErr 0) (nUserWarn 0))
    printf( "Running userSRC ...\n" )

  ; Remember if connectivity is up to date.
    current = dbIsConnCurrent(cv)

  ; Create markers according to your schematic rule checks. Update the
  ; local variables nUserErr and nUserWarn accordingly.
  ; (code omitted)

  ; Include additional errors and warnings in the check report totals.
    schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn(nUserErr nUserWarn)

    when(current && nUserErr == 0
    ; Zero errors, connectivity remains up to date.
    dbSetConnCurrent(cv))
  )
}
schRegPostCheckTrigger( 'userSRC )
```

## Related Topics

<u>schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn</u>

### Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schRegPreCheckTrigger

```
schRegPreCheckTrigger(
    s_functionName
    [ g_onceOnly ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

## Description

Registers a function that will be called before a schematic is checked using the *Check – Current Cellview* or *Check – Hierarchy* commands. The called function must be defined to accept one argument; that is the cellview ID of the schematic.

**Note:** This function is only called on schematics with connectivity that requires checking.

### **Arguments**

s\_functionName
g\_onceOnly

The symbol for the SKILL function that is to be called.

- If not specified, or specified as nil, the registered function is called before each schematic is checked.
- If any other value is specified, the registered function is only called once for the top schematic. This allows you to register a routine that is called only once before a hierarchical check is performed, rather than for each schematic that is checked.

**Note:** Each routine can only be registered once.

#### Value Returned

t

Registers a function that will be called before a schematic is checked.

ni1

Registration was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Registers checkTrig and checkOnceTrig as functions to be called. It then calls the precheck trigger for schematics that require updating and automatically saves the schematics as they are checked.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
procedure( checkTrig(cv "d")
    info(".. Check Trigger called for %s/%s/%s\n" cv~>libName cv~>cellName
cv~>viewName)
)

procedure(checkOnceTrig(cv "d")
    info(".. Check Once Trigger called for %s/%s/%s\n" cv~>libName
cv~>cellName cv~>viewName)
)

schRegPreCheckTrigger 'checkTrig
schRegPreCheckTrigger 'checkOnceTrig t

envSetVal("schematic" "checkAlways" 'boolean nil)
envSetVal("schematic" "checkHierSave" 'boolean t)

schCheckHier( geGetEditCellView() "schematic" " " )
```

Calls the pre-check trigger for every schematic in the hierarchy. The modified schematics are not saved.

```
envSetVal("schematic" "checkAlways" 'boolean t)
envSetVal("schematic" "checkHierSave" 'boolean nil)
schCheckHier( geGetEditCellView() "schematic" " " )
```

# Related Topics

<u>schUnregPreCheckTrigger</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schReinitializeShapeStyles

```
schReinitializeShapeStyles(
    [ ?displayName t_displayName ]
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Updates the style of all schematic shapes in the current session to reflect any changes made in the Display Resource Editor. Use this function to refresh non-default shape styles, for example, custom wire line styles and colors.

#### **Arguments**

?displayName t\_displayName

The current display name. Specifies on-screen or printable

format.

Default: display

#### **Value Returned**

t Command completed successfully.

nil Command failed.

## **Examples**

```
schReinitializeShapeStyles ( ?displayName "display" )
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schRemovelgnoreProp

```
schRemoveIgnoreProp(
    t_name
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Removes the specified ignore property from the registered ignore property set. You can view the registered ignore properties in the *Ignore Properties* tab by clicking *Options – Editor*.

### **Arguments**

*t\_name* Name of the property to be removed from ignore property set,

such as ignore, lvsIgnore, nlAction, or nlIgnore.

#### Value Returned

t Property is removed successfully.

nil Unable to remove the ignore property.

### **Examples**

Returns t if removal is successful. If the property does not exist in the registered ignore property set, the function returns nil.

```
schRemoveIgnoreProp( "nlAction" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schRenumberAllSheet

```
schRenumberAllSheet(
    d_cvId
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Resequences all sheets starting at 1 and fills any holes in the sequence.

#### **Arguments**

d\_cvId Cellview ID of the index for a multisheet schematic design.

## **Value Returned**

t Resequenced all sheets starting at one and fills any holes in the

sequence.

nil Resequencing was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Resequences the sheets contained in the index schematic cellview.

```
schRenumberAllSheet( cv )
```

#### schRenumberInstances

```
schRenumberInstances(
    g_objId
    [ t_scope ]
    [ g_verbose ]
    [ t_sequence ]
    [ x_startIndex ]
    [ t_applyTo [ t_libraryName t_cellName t_viewName ] ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Resequences instances using the format <code>instNamePrefix</code> <code>number</code> that results in unique numbering indexes for each component name prefix encountered. Any voids in a numbering sequence are resolved by renaming instances with the highest numbers to fill the voids.

### **Arguments**

g_objId	ID of a cellview or library. Valid Values: db cellview ID ( $d_cvId$ ), dd library ( $b_libId$ )
t_scope	Defines the range of cellviews to have their instances renumbered; must be enclosed in quotation marks. Valid Values: For a cellview ID: cellview, hierarchy; for a library ID: library Default: cellview when the ID is $d_cvId$ ; library when the ID is $b_libld$
g_verbose	Echoes the renumbered instance names and source names to the CIW. Default: $\ensuremath{\mathtt{nil}}$
t_sequence	Defines the sequencing mechanism; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: filling the voids, X+Y+, Y+X+, X+Y-, Y-X+, X-Y+, Y+X-, X-Y-, Y-X-  Default: filling the voids
	<b>Note:</b> $X + Y$ renumbers from the bottom left to the top right, going left to right, bottom to top.
x_startIndex	The number assigned to the first renumbered instance.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

t\_applyTo

Defines the group of instances; must be enclosed in quotation marks. To renumber all instances, specify any master; to renumber only the instances of a specific master, specify same master and specify  $t_1 ibraryName \ t_cellName$ 

t\_viewName

Valid Values: any master, same master

Default: any master

t\_libraryName t\_cellName t\_viewName

The library, cell, and view name of the instance to apply the renumbering sequence to; each item must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### Value Returned

t Resequenced instances using the specified format.

nil Instances were not resequenced.

### **Examples**

Resequences the instances contained in the cellview.

```
schRenumberInstances( cv )
```

Resequences the symbol view of the cell buf from the library sample with verbose set to on, using the Y-X+ order, starting the sequence with index 0.

```
schRenumberInstances( cv "cellview" t "Y-X+" 0 "same master" "sample" "buf" "symbol")
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schRenumberSheet

```
 \begin{array}{c} \text{schRenumberSheet(} \\ d\_cvId \\ x\_from \\ x\_to \\ ) \\ => \text{ t / nil} \\ \end{array}
```

## **Description**

Changes the number of a sheet in a multisheet schematic and changes the cell name of the renumbered schematic to match the destination sheet number. If a sheet already exists with the destination number, the new sheet is inserted before it and all succeeding sheets are renumbered accordingly.

#### **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the index schematic containing the sheet to renumber.
$x\_from$	Source number of the sheet to renumber.
x_to	Destination number for the source sheet.

#### Value Returned

t	Changed the number of a sheet in a multisheet schematic and changes the cell name of the renumbered schematic to match the destination sheet number.
nil	Changing sheet number was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Renumbers sheet 3 as sheet 4. Any succeeding sheets are renumbered.

```
schRenumberSheet( cv 3 4 )
```

Renumbers sheet 4 as sheet 3. If sheet 3 exists, the sheets are swapped.

```
schRenumberSheet( cv 4 3 )
```

# schReplaceProperty

# **Description**

Changes the value of  $t\_propName$  to  $t\_propValue$  for the object. This function checks if the net, pin terminal, and master properties exist for the object.

This function can replace only those properties that can be modified with dbSetq.

## **Arguments**

database
sed in
ed in und ring is must be

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Value Returned**

t Changes the value of t\_propName to t\_propValue for the

object.

nil Could not change the value.

## **Examples**

Changes the instance name of specified instance to myInst.

```
instList = list( instId )
schReplaceProperty( instList "instName" "myInst" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSaveCurrentPlotOptions

```
schSaveCurrentPlotOptions(
    t_fileName
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Writes the current plot settings to a file.

### **Arguments**

 $t_fileName$  The filename where you want to save the settings.

#### **Value Returned**

t Wrote the current plot settings to the file which you specified.

nil Unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Writes the current plot settings to myPlotSettingsFile. You can add this function to your .cdsinit file to ensure that every time you exit the software, the last plot settings are automatically saved in the specified file.

## schSchemToPinList

```
schSchemToPinList(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
)
=> g_pinList
```

## Description

Generates a pin list from a schematic cellview.

## **Arguments**

t_libName	Library containing the schematic; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the schematic; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the schematic; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### Value Returned

g\_pinList

Terminal and property information in the form of a pin list, generated from the source schematic.

### **Examples**

Returns the pin list representing the source schematic.

```
pinList = schSchemToPinList( "myLib" "myDesign" "schematic" )
```

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
propName propValue
...
)
termPins = ( pinDef pinDef...pinDef )
pinDef = ( nil name "pinName"
    [accessDir "accessDir"] )
```

See the your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il file for usage of schSchemToPinList in the schViewToPinListReg list of translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSelectAllFig

## **Description**

Selects all objects in a cellview that pass the selection filter.

## **Arguments**

 $d_cvId$ 

Cellview ID of the cellview you want to select. If not specified, the current cellview is used.

#### **Value Returned**

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Selects all objects from the cellview in the current window.

```
schSelectAllFig( )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schSelectPoint

```
schSelectPoint(
    w_windowId
    l_pt
    g_isPartial
    g_isAdditive
    x_timeDelay
)
=> t / nil
```

#### **Description**

Interactively selects the object under the cursor. With single selection, this function first deselects all objects on the selected set. With additive selection, this function maintains the selected set and adds the current object to the selected set.

These procedures have the same functionality as mouseSingleSelectPt and mouseAddSelectPt as defined by the schematic editor.

This function also sets the most-recently selected object needed by extended selection. If time has not expired (as defined by  $x_timeDelay$ ), this function calls extended selection instead of simple selection.

You can use this function only for schematics.

#### **Arguments**

w_windowId	Window in which to apply selection.
1_pt	List of X and Y coordinates that define the selection area.
g_isPartial	Boolean flag that specifies if partial selection is supported.
g_isAdditive	Boolean flag that specifies if selection is single or additive.
x_timeDelay	Specifies how much time must elapse before the selection becomes simple selection. If the command is executed a second time before time has elapsed, extended selection is applied.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### Value Returned

t Interactively selects the object under the cursor.

nil Selection was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Deselects all objects. If the cursor is over an object, the object is selected.

schSelectPoint( hiGetCurrentWindow( ) hiGetCommandPoint( ) t nil 0)

If the cursor is over the object, the object is added to the selected set.

schSelectPoint( hiGetCurrentWindow( ) hiGetCommandPoint( ) nil t 0 )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType

```
schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType(
    t_tsgType
    [ t_templateFileName ]
)
=> t / nil
```

## Description

Sets the tsgTemplateType environment variable and loads the corresponding tsg template file.

Use this function to load a new TSG template file to overwrite the currently loaded TSG template file. A TSG template file is automatically loaded when you first create a symbol or first open the Symbol Generation Options form. After that time, a TSG template file is only loaded upon request.

schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType is the procedural equivalent to the *Load* button of the Symbol Generation Options form.

A TSG template file contains settings that describe the attributes, labels, and properties that the tsg engine references when creating symbols automatically.

### **Arguments**

t\_tsgType

Sets the tsgTemplateType environment variable to this keyword. This keyword indirectly references the full path to a TSG template file using the tsgTemplatesMasters list, which is defined in the schConfig.il file.

The Cadence-provided keywords and TSG template files are as follows:

Keyword	Full Path to tsg Template File
digital	<pre>your_install_dir/tools/dfII/ samples/symbolGen/default.tsg</pre>
artist	<pre>your_install_dir/tools/dfII/ samples/symbolGen/artist.tsg</pre>
PCB	<pre>your_install_dir/tools/dfII/ samples/symbolGen/package.tsg</pre>
metric	<pre>your_install_dir/tools/dfII/ samples/symbolGen/metric.tsg</pre>
other	not defined

t\_templateFileName

If you specify other as the  $t\_tsgType$  keyword, this argument lets you specify the full path to any TSG template file rather than using the tsgType keyword mapping described above.

#### Value Returned

t Set the tsgTemplateType environment variable and performs

a load of the corresponding tsg template file.

nil Unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Assigns the keyword metric to the tsgTemplateType environment variable and reads the settings from the corresponding tsg template file. The system references those settings when creating symbols automatically.

schSetAndLoadTsgTemplateType( "metric" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# Related Topics

**Symbol Generation Options Form** 

TSG template file

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schSetBundleDisplayMode

## **Description**

Takes a label Id whose display mode is to be changed and applies either a vertical or horizontal display value. This will only work when the cellview is editable.

#### **Arguments**

d_labelId Label Id whose bundle display mode is to be set.
--

 $t\_display exttt{Mode}$  Sets the label Id display mode to be either vertical or

horizontal.

#### **Value Returned**

t Successfully set bundle display mode value.

nil Unsuccessful.

Failure can occur if the Id specified is not a label or if an

incorrect value is set for the display mode.

### **Examples**

If labId represents a wire bundle label which is being displayed horizontally, but you want to change this to vertical, then:

```
schSetBundleDisplayMode (labId "vertical") => vertical
```

If figId represents the ld of a pin name, then:

```
schSetBundleDisplayMode (figId "vertical") => nil
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetCmdOption

```
schSetCmdOption ( \\ g\_form \\ s\_field \\ l\_fieldValues \\ x\_key \\ t\_mousePrompt \\ ) \\ => t / nil \\
```

## **Description**

Customizes which form fields are modified by calls to schCmdOption, middle mouse button, and schShiftCmdOption, Shift-middle mouse button, when the command is active.

## **Arguments**

g_form	Form to customize.
s_field	Symbol of the form field to modify.
l_fieldValues	List of valid values that the field cycles through.
x_key	Specifies whether this form field is changed during schCmdOption or schShiftCmdOption.  Valid Values: 1 for normal, 2 for shift
t_mousePrompt	Description of the command that will be displayed on the status line to explain the effect of clicking on the mouse button; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### Value Returned

t Customized which form fields are modified by calls to

schCmdOption, middle mouse button, and

schShiftCmdOption, Shift-middle mouse button, when the

command is active.

nil Customization was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

Sets the direction field to toggle between input and output when the createPin command is active and you click the right mouse button.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schSetEnv

```
schSetEnv(
    t_variableName
    g_value
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Sets the value of a schematic environment variable.

This function, along with the schGetEnv function, lets you program the values for various options within the schematic editor without using a form. Also, these functions complement the general environment variable mechanism, which lets you preset values at startup using a .cdsenv file.

### **Arguments**

t_variableName	Name of the schematic environment variable whose value you want to set.; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
g_value	The value to give the variable. This varies depending on the variable. Refer to <i>Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide</i> for environment variable descriptions.

#### Value Returned

t	Set the value of a schematic environment variable.
nil	Either the named variable is not a schematic environment variable or the value is of the wrong type.

## **Examples**

Sets the value of the maxLabelOffsetUU schematic environment variable to 0.0125. This value is then used by both the schematic extractor and the schematic rules checker.

```
result = schSetEnv( "maxLabelOffsetUU" 0.0125 )
```

Sets the value of the vicViewList environment variable for the cross-view-checker.

```
schSetEnv( "vicViewList" "layout symbol" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# Related Topics

<u>schGetEnv</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetIgnorePropEnabled

```
schSetIgnorePropEnabled(
    t_name
    g_enable
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Enables or disables a particular ignore property. When you enable an ignore property, this property is applied on an instance while ignoring that instance.

## **Arguments**

*g\_enable* Enable or disable the property by specifying t or nil.

#### Value Returned

t The property was enabled or disabled successfully.

nil Operation was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

#### Suppose ignore property nlignore needs to be enabled:

```
schSetIgnorePropEnabled(?name "nlIgnore" ?enable t)
```

### For disabling nlIgnore:

```
schSetIgnorePropEnabled(?name "nlIgnore" ?enable nil)
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetOrigin

```
schSetOrigin(
    d_cvId
    l_origin
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Repositions all the objects in the specified symbol or schematic cellview relative to the new point.

### **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of an editable symbol or schematic cellview where
	you set the origin for repositioning the objects.

1\_origin Origin specified as a point.

#### **Value Returned**

t Repositioned all the objects in the specified cellview relative to

the new origin point.

nil Operation was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

This example shows how to move the origin of the current cellview to point (1, 0).

```
schSetOrigin( geGetEditCellView() 1:0 )
```

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schSetPropertyDisplay

```
schSetPropertyDisplay(
    ?object d_object
    [?name S_name]
    ?visibility S_visibility
)
    => 1 textDisplays / nil
```

## Description

Shows or hides textDisplays containing the name and value of the attribute, property, or parameter of an object. TextDisplay locations are chosen automatically to avoid overlaps with other textDisplays. For more information, see schGetPropertyDisplay and dbCreateTextDisplay.

### Arguments

?object d\_object

The object whose attribute, property, or parameter you want to display. Supported objects are: instance, textDisplay.

?name S\_name

Name of the attribute, property, or parameter of <code>d\_object</code> whose display characteristics you want to change. The supported values depend on the type of <code>d\_object</code>. Refer to the following <code>t\_name</code> values for <code>d\_object</code>.

d\_object type - t\_name

Instance - libName, cellName, viewName, name;

The name of any property on the instance; the name of any CDF parameter on the instance; nil to manipulate all textDisplays owned by the instance.

textDisplay - nil

The textDisplay's name and value settings can be changed directly by s\_visibility.

?visibility S\_visibility

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Values for this argument:

'off hides the element from view, but does not delete it

'name shows only the name of the element, for example, cellName

'value shows only the value of the element, for example, nmos

'both shows both the element name and value, for example, cellName=nmos

**Note:** 'off does not delete a textDisplay. If you subsequently make it visible, it appears at its previous location. To completely delete a textDisplay, use schDelete.

#### **Return Value**

1\_textDisplays

A list of existing or newly created textDisplay objects that display the requested property. Usually, there is only one such textDisplay.

nil

If the requested property could not be displayed.

#### **Examples**

#### Displays the favorite items for an instance

#### Turns on all netSet properties for an instance.

foreach (netSet setof (prop

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
foreach(td schGetPropertyDisplay(?object inst)
when(schGetPropertyDisplay(?object td) == 'off
schDelete(td)
)
)
```

## **Related Topics**

<u>schGetPropertyDisplay</u>

dbCreateTextDisplay

schDelete

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetShapeStyle

```
schSetShapeStyle(
    d_shape
    [?color t_colorName]
    [?lineStyle t_lineStyleName]
    [?stipple t_stippleName]
    [?fillStyle t_fillStyleName]
    [?fillColor t_colorName]
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Specifies the style attributes of a shape to override the defaults provided by the Display Resource file. Each attribute value must be valid for the current display name.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Arguments**

d\_shape

A schematic symbol shape ID.

?color t\_colorName Name of any color defined in the Display Resource Editor.

?lineStyle t\_lineStyleName

Name of line style defined in the Display Resource Editor.

?stipple t\_stippleName

Name of stipple style defined in the Display Resource Editor.

?fillStyle t fillStyleName

Name of the fill style.

Valid values:

- outline use no shape fill and draw only the shape outline.
- solid fill the shape with a solid color and outline.
- x fill the shape with a cross hatched pattern.
- stipple fill the shape with a stipple pattern defined using ?stipple but draw no shape outline.
- outlineStipple fill the shape with a stipple pattern specified using ?stipple and draw a shape outline specified in ?outlineColor.

?fillColor t\_colorName

The shape fill color name as specified in the Display Resource Editor.

#### **Value Returned**

t

Returns t on success.

nil

One or more attributes specified are invalid.

#### **Examples**

Selects a shape on the canvas and passes it as an argument to schSetShapeStyle:

schSetShapeStyle(car(selectedSet() ?color "orange" ?lineStyle "dashed")

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

=> t

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetSignalTypeIntegrity

```
schSetSignalTypeIntegrity(
    t_netSigType
    t_termNetSigType
    t_termDirection
    t_severity
)
=> t / nil
```

### **Description**

Sets the conflict severity for a signal type integrity check (available as part of Schematic Rule Checks) for connections between nets of a specified signal type, and instance pins of specified signal type and direction.

## **Arguments**

t_netSigType	The specified signal type.
t_termNetSigType	The terminal net signal type.
t_termDirection	The terminal direction.
t_severity	The severity setting to be applied to the signal type ("ignored", "warning" or "error").

## **Value Returned**

t Signal type integrity successfully set. nil Command failed.

## **Examples**

```
schSetSignalTypeIntegrity("tieOff" "scan" "inputOutput" "error")
==> t
```

# Related Topics

<u>schGetSignalTypeIntegrity</u>

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetSplitPrimaryInst

```
schSetSplitPrimaryInst(
    d_splitInstId
    g_primInstId
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Associates the given split instance with the given split-primary.

**Note:** The given instance is a valid split-primary for the split. For example, a regular instance cannot be declared a split-primary for a given split.

## **Arguments**

d_splitInstId	The Split instance ID.
g_primInstId	The Split-primary instance ID.

### **Value Returned**

t	Makes the specified instance a split-primary of the given split.
nil	Unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

The following example creates a split instance with name  $10\_s1$ . This automatically sets up a split-primary, named 10, on the newly created instance. It then creates a copy of  $10\_s1$ . The copied instance does not have a split-primary. Therefore, a split-primary is set up for it.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "r")
i0_s1 = schCreateInst(cvId s1 "I0" 0:1 "R0")
i0 = schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i0_s1)
i1_s1 = schCopy(i0_s1 cvId list(2:0 "R0")
schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i1_s1)
=> nil
i1 = schCopy(i0 cvId list(0:0 "R0")
schSetSplitPrimaryInst(i1_s1 i1)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetSplitPrimaryInst(i1\_s1)
=> [ Returns i1 ]

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetSplitSymbol

```
schSetSplitSymbol(
    d_cvId
    [ g_isSplitSymbol ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Sets up special properties on the cellview to make it a split symbol of  $g_isSplitSymbol$  is t. However, if  $g_isSplitSymbol$  is nil, the specified cellview is converted to a normal symbol by stripping off the aforementioned properties.

## **Arguments**

d_cvId	The ID of an editable cellview with viewType as schematicSymbol.
g_isSplitSymbol	Specifies whether or not to create the cellview as a split symbol. The default value is $t$ .

#### **Value Returned**

t	The specified cellview is created as a split symbol.
nil	The specified cellview remains unchanged.

## **Examples**

The following example marks a regular cellview lib bga s1 of type schematicSymbol as a split symbol.

```
s1 = dbOpenCellViewByType("lib" "bga" "s1" "schematicSymbol" "a")
schSetSplitSymbol(s1)
dbSave(s1)
=> t
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetSymbolOrigin

```
 \begin{array}{c} \text{schSetSymbolOrigin(} \\ d\_cvId \\ 1\_origin \\ ) \\ => \text{ t / nil} \end{array}
```

## **Description**

Moves all the objects in the specified symbol cellview relative to the given origin point.

## **Arguments**

$d\_cvId$	Cellview ID of an editable s	symbol cellview in which to set the
-----------	------------------------------	-------------------------------------

origin for moving the objects.

1\_origin Origin specified as a point.

#### Value Returned

t Moved all the objects in the specified cellview relative to the

given origin point.

nil Move was unsuccessful.

### **Example**

Moves the origin of the cellview specified by symbol CV to the point 1,0.

```
schSetSymbolOrigin( symbolCV 1:0 )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetTextDisplayBBox

## **Description**

Sets or updates the value of a bounding box that encloses a given textDisplay object. A text display object displays the string or value based on derived information; for example, the current value of a property. Accordingly, the software must update the bounding box that encloses the text display object when the derived string or value changes.

### **Arguments**

d_tdId	ID of the text display object. A text display object has all the characteristics of a label, such as fontStyle, fontHeight, and overBar.
d_instId	ID of an instance when $d_tdId$ is within the symbol cellview of the instance. You should set this argument to nil when $d_tdId$ is in the current schematic.

#### Value Returned

t	Set or updated the value of a bounding box that encloses a
	given textDisplay object.
nil	Value setting or update was unsuccessful.

# **Examples**

Sets the bounding box of the text display object as defined by tdld.

```
schSetTextDisplayBBox( tdId nil )
```

Sets the bounding box of the text display object as defined by both tdId and instId.

```
schSetTextDisplayBBox( tdId instId )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schSetWireColor

```
schSetWireColor(
    d_wireId
    t_colorName
) => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Sets the color used to draw a wire segment.

## **Arguments**

đ	wireId	The wire segment ID.

t\_colorName The wire segment's new color. Colors are referred to by the

names defined in the Display Resource File.

#### **Value Returned**

t When the color of the wire is set.

nil When the color of the wire is not set.

## **Examples**

Here is how to change the color of all wire segments on a given net:

You could use it on the "vdd!" net in a schematic opened in VSE like this:

```
mySetNetColor(dbFindNetByName(geGetEditCellView() "vdd!") "red")
```

# Related Topics

<u>schGetWireColor</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetWireLineStyle

<u>schSetWireLineStyle</u>

<u>schCreateWire</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSetWireLineStyle

```
schSetWireLineStyle(
    d_wireId
    t_lineStyleName
) => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Sets the line style used to draw a wire segment.

## **Arguments**

The wire segment ID.
I

t\_lineStyleName The wire segment's new line style. Line styles are referred to by

the names defined in the Display Resource File.

#### **Value Returned**

t When the line style of the wire is set.

nil When the line style of the wire is not set.

### **Examples**

Here is how to change the line style of all wire segments on a given net:

You could use it on the "vdd!" net in a schematic opened in VSE like this:

```
mySetNetLineStyle(dbFindNetByName(geGetEditCellView() "vdd!") "dots")
```

## Related Topics

### <u>schGetWireLineStyle</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

schGetWireColor

<u>schSetWireColor</u>

<u>schCreateWire</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schShiftCmdOption

```
schShiftCmdOption(
    )
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Cycles through a predefined set of values. By default, this function is bound to the Shift-middle mouse button. When you click the middle mouse button while pressing the Shift key during an active command, the command applies the next value in the predefined set. You can customize the predefined set of values by making calls to schSetCmdOption.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

t Cycled through a predefined set of values.

nil Cycling was unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSingleSelectBox

```
schSingleSelectBox(
    [ w_windowId ]
    [ g_partial ]
    [ l_bBox ]
)
    => t
```

## **Description**

Selects objects within a rectangular area from a specified schematic editing window. With no arguments, it prompts you to enter the area to be selected in the current window. Partial selection is performed if the window environment variable *partialSelect* is set.

## **Arguments**

w_windowId	Database ID of the window containing the objects.
g_partial	Indicates whether partial selection should be performed.
1_bBox	List specifying the corners of the rectangular area to select. If not specified, or specified as $nil$ , you are prompted to define the area with the mouse.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

#### **Examples**

Prompts you to define the area in the current window for selection with the mouse.

```
schSingleSelectBox( )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSnapToConn

```
schSnapToConn(
    )
=> t / nil
```

### **Description**

Interactively connects a wire to the nearest connectivity object during the *Create Wire* command and the schematic snapEnabled environment variable is set.

Can only be used when the *Create Wire* command is active in the schematic editor.

### **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

t Interactively connects a wire to the nearest connectivity object

during the Create Wire command and the schematic

snapEnabled environment variable is set.

nil Connecting was unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSnapToGrid

```
schSnapToGrid(
    d_figId
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Places the object on the grid in a schematic or symbol view.

## **Arguments**

 $d_figId$  Figure ID of the object that needs to be placed on grid.

### **Value Returned**

t The object has been snapped to the grid successfully.

nil Snapping was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

schSnapToGrid( anyObjectFigId )

# Related Topics

**Snapping To Grid** 

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schSolder

```
schSolder(
    d_cvId
    l_solderPt
)
=> d_shapeId / nil
```

# **Description**

Solders two wires together in a schematic. This function places the solder dot over the given point if it is a + or T- wire intersection.

# **Arguments**

d_cvId	Cellview ID of the cellview to contain the solder dot. Must be a schematic cellview.
l_solderPt	Location of the solder dot specified as a point.

### **Value Returned**

d_shapeId	The ID of the specified shape.
nil	Solder dot placement unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

```
shapeId = schSolder( cv 2:3 )
```

Places a solder dot at the specified location.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSplitNumber

```
schSplitNumber(
    )
    => string
```

## **Description**

Used as an IL label on a split symbol. It provides the split index (starting from 1) to the instance on which the label is attached. When split instances are added to a schematic, it is useful to have a label on the instance that indicates the index of the split out of the total number splits for the device.

## **Arguments**

None

#### **Value Returned**

string

Returns a string in the format  $x \circ f y$ , where x is the split index and y is the total number of split masters for the component.

### **Examples**

When there are five split symbols for a device, adding the first split, s1, the label will display 1 of 5.

```
schSplitNumber()
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schSRC

```
schSRC(
     d_cvId
)
=> 1 result
```

## **Description**

Runs the schematic rules checker (SRC) on a specified cellview.

You can set the schematic rules checker rules by

- Specifying options on the Setup Schematic Rules Checks options form
- Calling schSetEnv to set the schematic environment variable that controls a check
- Specifying values for the schematic environment variables in your .cdsenv file

You can set the values for the schematic environment variables that control the logical, physical, and name checks. For most of the schematic environment variables that control checks, the three possible values are ignored, warning, and error. These three values are collectively known as the check severity.

- When you set the check severity value for a variable to ignored, the system does not perform the check associated with that variable.
- When you set the check severity value for a variable to warning, the system marks any violations discovered during the check as warnings. You can save a design that contains warnings, and you can simulate a design that contains warnings. Nevertheless, you should review the warnings before proceeding.
- When you set the check severity value for a variable to error, the system marks any violations discovered during the check as errors. You can save a design that contains errors, but you cannot simulate the design simulation until you correct the errors.

Can be used only on an editable schematic.

#### **Arguments**

d cvId

Cellview ID on which to run the schematic rules checker.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

1 result

A list containing the number of errors and warnings, respectively.

## **Examples**

Runs the schematic rules checker on the given cellview and extracts the number of errors and warnings from the result.

```
result = schSRC( cvId )
numErrors = car( result )
numWarns = cadr( result )
```

Sets the severity of the three checks—srcUnconnectedWires, srcVerilogSyntax, and srcVHDLSyntax—and then invokes the schematic rules checker.

```
schSetEnv( "srcUnconnectedWires" "ignored" )
schSetEnv( "srcVerilogSyntax" "error" )
schSetEnv( "srcVHDLSyntax" "ignored" )
result = schSRC( cvId )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schStretch

## **Description**

The schStretch command can be used to stretch objects. The API takes a list of figIds and a transformation, and then stretches the specified figure in figId~>cellView by applying the transformation.

**Note:** schStretch is a non-HI equivalent of schHiStretch.

The schStretch function has no requirement for a cellview to be open in a window, and can operate successfully when the cellview is opened using dbOpenCellViewByType.

The schStretch function also follows the same constrains as those followed by schHiStretch (for example, the error messages are the same and all environment variables are obeyed).

The stretching behavior performed is also similar to that used by schHiStretch, and you are able to control the stretch behavior using the environment variable stretchMethod.

There is however one important difference, where stretching is performed within the cellview of the figId (figId~>cellview). For instances (symbol and schematic), wires, markers, patch cords, pins, pin and wire names, and so on, that are placed on the scematic, the stretching is done in that schematic cellview. If however you specify the figld of some object that is in a symbol (figld of a symbol pin), that would be stretched inside a symbol. In this scenario, the behavior would be the same as schMove.

With object stretching, the reference point is taken as the origin. The figIds are stretched in their totality, as if in fully selected mode, in the same way that schCopy and schMove works.

**Note:** As the stretching reference point is always the origin, if you want a different origin, you will need to adhere to the following example:

If xy is the reference point that you want to use, and xform is the transformation relative to that reference point, then:

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
newXform=dbConcatTransform(
    dbConcatTransform(
    list(mapcar('minus xy) "R0" 1) xform)
    list(xy "R0" 1))
```

#### And then do:

schStretch(figs newXform)

### **Arguments**

l\_figIds

The list of ids of the objects to be stretched together. All objects must belong to the same cellview. Only objects in the schematic or schematicSymbol view types are stretched. The cellview type for stretching is determined by checking the cellview of the first object in the 1\_figIds.

1\_transform

Specifies the relative location, orientation, and optionally magnification of the moved figure, specified as a list of the form:

```
(l_offset t_orient [ n_magnification ])
```

#### Where:

1\_offset is the offset from the original position expressed as a list of two floats, the first specifying the distance to move in the x direction and the second the distance in the y direction; for example (10.0:5.0).

t\_orient specifies the orientation of the moved object and is one of R0, R90, R180, R270, MX, MXR90, MY, MYR90. The value must be enclosed in double quotes.

*n\_magnification* specifies the relative size of the moved object. The default is 1.0 (i.e. the same size as before the move).

#### Value Returned

t Stretch operation has been successful.

nil Stretch operation has been unsuccessful.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## **Examples**

To use the schStretch() command, you can take the following steps:

- **1.** Open a schematic that contains some instances.
- 2. Select the objects that you wish to stretch
- 3. In the CIW enter:

```
figIds = geGetSelSet()
trans = list (0:0 "R90")
schStretch (figIds trans)
```

This first of all gets a list of the selected figlds, rotates the instances by 90, before then performing the stretch.99

Alternatively you could:

- **1.** Open a schematic that contains some instances.
- 2. In the CIW enter:

```
cv = geGetEditCellView()
figIds = cv~>instances
trans = list (-1:-1 "R90")
schStretch(figIds trans)
```

Firstly, this gets the cvId for the current window, then gets a list of figIds (in this example it is instances), before moving them by 90 and then by (-1 -1). The last step again sees the stretch being performed.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

### schSubSelectBox

```
schSubSelectBox(
    [ w_windowId ]
    [ g_partial ]
    [ l_bBox ]
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Deselects objects within a rectangular area from a specified schematic editor window. Implements the *sub* mode of area selection. With no arguments, it prompts you to enter the deselection area in the current window. Partial deselection is performed if the window environment variable *partialSelect* is set.

## **Arguments**

w_windowId	Window ID of the window containing the objects.
g_partial	Indicates partial selection.
1_bBox	List specifying the corners of the instance box to subselect. If not specified, or specified as $nil$ , a bounding box created from all the pins and device shapes is used.

#### Value Returned

t	Deselected objects within a rectangular area from a specified schematic editor window.
nil	Deselection was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Prompts you to enter the deselection area in the current window of the objects to deselect.

```
schSubSelectBox( )
```

# schSymbolToPinList

```
schSymbolToPinList(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
)
=> g_pinList / nil
```

## **Description**

Generates a pin list from a symbol cellview.

## **Arguments**

t_libName	Library containing the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the symbol; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

### Value Returned

g_pinList	Terminal and property information in the form of a pin list, generated from the source symbol.
	generated from the source symbol.
nil	Pin list generation was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

Returns the pin list representing the source symbol.

```
pinList = schSymbolToPinList( "myLib" "myDesign" "symbol" )
```

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g_pinList = '( nil ports portList
       [prop proplist] )
portlist = ( termDef termDef...termDef )
termDef = ( nil name "termName"
       direction termDir
       [prop propList]
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

See the  $your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il$  file for usage of schSymbolToPinList in the schViewToPinListReg list of translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

# schSync

## **Description**

Synchronizes the schematic and Cadence database (CDB) data representations.



You must call this function when you use Cadence database access (CDBA) PI functions, such as dbCreateInst, to create a schematic cellview. However, you do not need to call this function when you use PI schematic functions.

## **Arguments**

 $1_{cvId}$ 

A list of the schematic cellview IDs  $(d\_cvId)$  whose cellview data representations you want to synchronize with CDB data representations.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Example**

Uses dbCreateInst to add an instance of master to the cellview of cvId, and then calls schSync, which synchronizes the schematic data representation with the CDB data representation.

```
dbCreateInst( cvId master nil 0:0 "RO" )
schSync( list(cvId) )
```

#### schTraceNet

```
schTraceNet(
    ?topCellView td_topCellView
?net td_net
    [ ?viewList t_viewList ]
    [ ?hierPath lt_hierPath ]
    ?traceCB su_traceCB
)
=> t / nil
```

#### Description

Traces a schematic hierarchical net through the design hierarchy and calls a user-defined callback at each level of the hierarchy where the net is present. The user-defined callback is passed as an argument, a user type describing the occurrence of the net being traced at a specific location in the design hierarchy.



To find out how to use the SKILL schTraceNet to calculate the connected area of a net, see Probing and Calculating the Area of a Net.

## **Arguments**

?topCellView td\_topCellView

The design cellview to be searched within. The cellview can be specified by database ID ?topCellView(db:0x1ce0bc9c) or ?topCellView ("libName" "cellName" "viewName").

**Note:** "viewName" can refer to a Virtuoso config view.

The net to be traced. Specify the database ID or a string; for example, "net07".

A list of view names to be searched within.

For example, "schematic symbol".

?net td net

?viewList t\_viewList

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

?hierPath lt\_hierPath

The hierarchical path to the master cellview, specified either as a string or a list:

■ string, as returned by geGetInstHierPath.

```
"/I2/I0/I1/I0"
```

■ list, as returned by geGetInstHier.

```
((db:0x1ce0bc9c 0 0 0)
(db:0x1ce0ba9a 0 0 0)
(db:0x1ce06d1b 0 0 0)
(db:0x1ce0b19a 0 0 0)
```

?traceCB su\_traceCB

A user-defined callback that is called when a net is found during hierarchy traversal. It is specified using either a symbol representing the user specified callback or a lambda function:

```
lambda( (netStruct) info("%s\n"
netStruct->netName ).
```

The netStruct is a user type with the following content: pathToNet, netName, hierPath, and net.

All instances are traced, including ignored instances that are not displayed in the Navigator.

#### Value Returned

t nil The net was successfully traced.

The net trace failed. This can be due to it missing the cellview, missing the net, no hierarchy to traverse.

### **Examples**

In the following example, the callback TraceNetCB is predefined to return the name, length, and width of each instance encountered during the trace.

```
defun( TraceNetCB (netStruct)
    let( ( inst (insts makeTable("visited" nil) ) )
        foreach(instTerm netStruct->net~>allInstTerms
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
inst = instTerm~>inst
unless(insts[inst]
    insts[inst] = t
    when(inst~>w &&inst~>l
        info("Instance: %s length: %s width: %s\n" \
        strcat(netStruct->pathToNet "/" inst~>name) \
        inst~>w inst~>l)
    )
)
)
)
)
```

The schTraceNet call below traces schematic net 'avss' through the design hierarchy and calls the callback TraceNetCB at each level where the net is found.

```
schTraceNet(?topCellView cv ?net "avss" ?traceCB 'TraceNetCB)
```

It uses the lambda function  $u\_traceCB$  which uses the predefined netStruct as lambda ( (netStruct) info("%s\n" netStruct->netName ). This uses SKILL and contains the following fields: pathToNet, netName (strings) and hierPath and net.

## Results similar to the following are returned:

```
Instance: /I1/m9 length: 2.5 width: 3.5
Instance: /I1/m7 length: 2.5 width: 3.5
Instance: /I1/m5 length: 2.5 width: 3.5
Instance: /I1/m3 length: 2.5 width: 3.5
Instance: /I1/m1 length: 2.5 width: 3.5
```

## Related Topics

Probing and Calculating the Area of a Net

<u>aeGetInstHierPath</u>

<u>geGetInstHier</u>

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schUnregisterFixedMenu

```
schUnregisterFixedMenu(
    t_category
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Unregisters the user-registered fixed menu for a specific cellview type and reassigns the default fixed menu.

## **Arguments**

t\_category Cellview type for which the default fixed menu is restored; must

be enclosed in quotation marks.

Valid Values: schematic, sheetSchematic,

indexSchematic, symbol

#### **Value Returned**

t Unregistered the user-registered fixed menu for specific

cellview type and reassigns the default fixed menu.

nil Unregistering was unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Unregisters the user-registered fixed menu for schematic cellviews and reassigns the system default fixed menu.

```
schUnregisterFixedMenu( "schematic" )
```

### Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schUnregisterPopUpMenu

```
schUnregisterPopUpMenu(
    t_category
    [ t_mode ]
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Unregisters the specific category and access mode for object-sensitive menus (OSMs) and reassigns the system default menus.

## **Arguments**

t_category	Category for which the menu is unregistered.; must be enclosed in quotation marks.  Valid Values: instance, schPin instPin, wire, label, marker, schematic, schDefault, schSelSet, symPin, shapes, symbol, symDefault, symSelSet, schStandard, symStandard
t_mode	Access mode for which the menu handle is unregistered; must be enclosed in quotation marks. If you do not specify the mode, both modes are unregistered.  Valid Values: read, edit

#### **Value Returned**

t	Unregisters the specific category and access mode for object- sensitive menus (OSMs) and reassigns the system default menus.
nil	Unregistering was unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Unregisters the current OSM and reassigns the system default instance OSM. The system default appears when the cursor is over an instance when the current cellview is opened in read mode.

```
schUnregisterPopUpMenu( "instance" "read" )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Reassigns the system default for the instance category for both edit and read modes.

schUnregisterPopUpMenu( "instance" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schUnregPostCheckTrigger

```
schUnregPostCheckTrigger(
    s_funcName
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Unregisters a post check trigger routine.

## **Arguments**

 $s\_funcName$  Name of the routine to unregister; must be the symbol for a

routine that was registered using schRegPostCheckTrigger.

#### **Value Returned**

t Unregistered a post check trigger routine.

nil Unregistering was unsuccessful.

### **Examples**

Unregisters the 'checkTrig routine.

```
schUnregPostCheckTrigger( 'checkTrig ) => t
```

## schUnregPreCheckTrigger

```
schUnregPreCheckTrigger(
    s_functionName
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Unregisters a pre-check trigger routine.

## **Arguments**

*s\_functionName* The symbol for the SKILL function that is to be unregistered.

#### **Value Returned**

t Successfully unregistered a pre-check trigger routine.

nil Unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

#### Define the triggers:

```
procedure( checkTrig(cv "d")
    info(".. Check Trigger called for %s/%s/%s\n" cv~>libName cv~>cellName
cv~>viewName)
)
procedure(checkOnceTrig(cv "d")
    info(".. Check Once Trigger called for %s/%s/%s\n" cv~>libName
cv~>cellName cv~>viewName)
)
```

#### Register the triggers:

```
schRegPreCheckTrigger 'checkTrig
schRegPreCheckTrigger 'checkOnceTrig t
```

#### Unregister the triggers:

```
schUnregPreCheckTrigger 'checkTrig
schUnregPreCheckTrigger 'checkOnceTrig
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

441

## Related Topics

schRegPreCheckTrigger

## Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn

```
schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn(
    x_nUserErr
    x_nUserWarn
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Increases the number of errors and warnings that are reported on the Schematic Check dialog box that appears after running the schematic rules checker (SRC) commands. This function is useful if you implement additional checks besides those provided by the schematic rules checker.

#### **Arguments**

x_nUserErr	Number of additional user-reported errors.
x_nUserWarn	Number of additional user-reported warnings.

#### Value Returned

t	Increased the number of errors and warnings that are reported on the Schematic Check dialog box that appear after running the SRC commands.
nil	Unsuccessful.

#### Example

The schRegPostCheckTrigger function registers a new function which will be called after running the schematic rules checker. The procedure which follows creates markers according to your schematic rule checks, updates the local variables, and requests additional error and warning checks be included in the check report. The schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn function shows the total number of errors and warnings in a dialog box after running the check.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
nUserWarn = 0
; Create markers according to your schematic rule checks. Update the local
; variables nUserErr and nUserWarn accordingly.
; (code omitted)
; Request additional error and warning checks to be included in the check
; report.
schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn( nUserErr nUserWarn)
```

Increases the number of errors and warnings reported by the schematic rules checker by six and four, respectively.

```
schUpdateUserSRCErrorAndWarn ( 6 4 )
```

## schVerilogToPinList

```
schVerilogToPinList(
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
)
=> g_pinList / nil
```

## **Description**

Generates a pin list from a Verilog HDL cellview.

## **Arguments**

t_libName	Library containing the Verilog HDL cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell containing the Verilog HDL cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewName	View containing the Verilog HDL cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

#### **Value Returned**

g_pinList	Terminal and property information in the form of a pin list, generated from the source Verilog HDL cellview.
nil	Unsuccessful.

#### **Examples**

Returns the pin list representing the source Verilog HDL cellview.

```
pinList = schVerilogToPinList( "myLib" "myDesign" "symbol" )
```

The pin list format represents all the terminals and properties and is stored in a disembodied property list with the following format:

```
g_pinList = '(nil ports portList
        [prop proplist] )
portlist = (termDef termDef...termDef)
termDef = (nil name "termName"
direction termDir
        [prop propList]
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

```
[pins termPins]
)
proplist = (nil propName propValue
    propName propValue
    ...
)
termPins = (pinDef pinDef...pinDef)
pinDef = (nil name "pinName"
    [accessDir "accessDir"])
```

See the  $your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il$  file for usage of schVeriloglToPinList in the schViewToPinListReg list of translation functions.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schVIC

### **Description**

Runs the cross-view checker to check the consistency of the interface of one or more views against the view of the given cellview.

The member terminals of the specified cellview are compared against member terminals of the views specified in the schematic environment <code>vicViewList</code> variable. This check flags differences between signals exported from the specified cellview and signals exported in other views of the same cell.

The following types of errors are reported:

- Signals that are exported in one view but not the other
- Signals that have terminals with different directions in the two views

You can use this function to check the consistency between a schematic and its corresponding symbol. All markers generated by this check are indicated with the source of VIC and are placed in the given cellview.

The vicViewList default in the schematic environment is symbol. You can change this with a call to schSetEnv. It is not an error if a named view does not exist for the cell.

The current cellview and the views to check must be Cadence databases.

#### **Arguments**

 $d_cvId$ 

Cellview ID of the cellview in which to check the view interface.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

1\_result List co

List containing the number of errors and warnings generated by the check.

## **Examples**

Runs the cross-view checker on the cellview cv.

```
result = schVIC( cv )
numErrors = car( result )
numWarns = cadr( result )
```

### schViewToView

```
schViewToView(
    t_sourceLibName
    t_sourceCellName
    t_libName
    t_cellName
    t_viewFrom
    t_viewTo
    t_fromFunc
    t_toFunc
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Generates one type of cellview from another.

See the your\_install\_dir/tools/dfII/samples/local/schConfig.il file for schViewMasters list of translation functions and documentation for creating your own translation functions.

## **Arguments**

t_sourceLibName	Name of the library that contains the data to translate; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_sourceCellName	Name of the cell that contains the data to translate; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_libName	Name of the existing library that will contain the translated cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_cellName	Cell name for the translated cellview; must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewFrom	View name to translate from (the source view); must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_viewTo	View name to translate to (the destination view); must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t_fromFunc	SKILL procedure to translate from the source view to the intermediate pin list format; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

 $t\_toFunc$  SKILL procedure to translate from the intermediate pin list

format to the destination view defined by *t\_libName*,

 $t\_cellName$ , and  $t\_viewTo$ ; must be enclosed in quotation

marks.

#### Value Returned

t Generates one type of cellview from another.

nil Unsuccessful.

## **Examples**

Generates a Verilog HDL shell (myLib myDesign functional) based on the specified symbol (srcLib srcDesign symbol).

schViewToView( "srcLib" "srcDesign" "myLib" "myDesign" "symbol" "functional"
"schSymbolToPinList" "schPinListToVerilog" )

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### schZoomFit

```
schZoomFit(
   f_scale1
   f_scale2
   [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Performs a zoom-to-fit with the given zoom scale values. If the schematic cellview contains a sheet border, the first zoom scale value is used. The second zoom scale value is used when there is no sheet border.

## **Arguments**

f_scale1	The zoom scale if the schematic cellview contains a sheet border.
f_scale2	The zoom scale if the schematic cellview does not contain a sheet border.
w_windowId	Window where the function runs. If not specified, the current window is used.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

If the schematic cellview contains a sheet border, it is scaled to 1.0, which represents fitting the cellview bounding box to the size of the current graphic window. If the schematic cellview contains no sheet border, it is scaled 0.9, which represents fitting the cellview bounding box to 90% of the current graphic window.

```
schZoomFit( 1.0 0.9 )
```

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## treeSaveHierarchy

```
treeSaveHierarchy(
    n_sessionWindowNum
    t_file
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Saves the entire hierarchy including objects that are not visible (filter settings are ignored in the *Navigator*).

## **Arguments**

n_sessionWindowNum	The session window number where the <i>Navigator</i> is
	docked.

 $t_file$  File name path where the content is to be saved.

#### **Value Returned**

t Hierarchy saved.

nil Hierarchy not saved.

## **Examples**

Where 1 is the number of the session window where the *Navigator* is located and myHierarchy.xml is the file to store the content in the current working directory.

```
treeSaveHierarchy(1 "./myHierarchy.xml")
```

## Related Topics

#### **treeSaveScreen**

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### treeSaveScreen

```
treeSaveScreen(
    n_sessionWindowNum
    t_file
)
=> t / nil
```

## **Description**

Saves the visible hierarchy (filter settings in the *Navigator* are taken into account).

## **Arguments**

n_sessionWindowNum	The session window number where the <i>Navigator</i> is docked.
t_file	File name path where the content is to be saved.

#### **Value Returned**

t	Visible hierarchy is saved.
nil	Visible hierarchy is not saved.

## **Examples**

Where 1 is the number of the session window where the Navigator is located and myScreen.xml is the file to store the content in the current working directory.

```
treeSaveScreen(1 "./myScreen.xml")
```

## **Related Topics**

treeSaveHierarchy

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

## tsg

```
tsg(
    library
    inputFile
    [ templateFile ]
)
    => t
```

## **Description**

The tsg function is used to generate a schematicSymbol type cellview from a tsg (text-to-symbol generator) file. The tsg file, inputFile, is a simple text file that provides a textual description of the symbol.

**Note:** The tsg file has a pre-specified format which is covered in the Text-to-Symbol Generator appendix in the *Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide*.

## **Arguments**

•	
library	Specifies the name of the pre-existing library (or a library $\mathtt{ddId}$ ) where the symbol view is to be created.
inputFile	Specifies the $tsg$ file to be used to create symbol from. This ASCII file contains the symbol description and is the primary input file that controls the symbol to be generated by $tsg()$ .
	As mentioned, the tsg file has a pre-specified format which is discussed in the Text-to-Symbol Generator appendix in the Virtuoso Schematic Editor User Guide.
templateFile	The $tsg$ template file is a secondary, optional, file that specifies default controls for symbols to be generated by $tsg$ . The $templateFile$ uses the same format as the $tsg$ description file.
	If specified, its symbol parameters are used as defaults when creating the symbol unless they are overridden by the corresponding parameters set out in the <code>inputFile</code> . Again, you should see Text-to-Symbol Generator for more information.

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

#### **Value Returned**

t Generates the symbol view.

nil Cannot create symbol or tsg parsing has failed.

## **Examples**

This will create a symbol view in testlib. The cellName and viewName will be as specified in the tsgFile.

tsg("testlib" "/hm/gblack/tsgFile")

## **Related Topics**

**Text-to-Symbol Generator** 

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

Virtuoso Schematic Editor Procedural Interface (PI) Functions

3

# **Library Management Commands**

The Cadence<sup>®</sup> SKILL-based symbol and simulation library generator (S/SLG) is a library management program that generates symbol and simulation views. S/SLG generates a symbol in the library and defines the complete characterization of a symbol for use in computer-aed engineering applications.

This chapter describes the library management SKILL functions used with S/SLG, in alphabetical order.

You can use the alias mechanism to give a command a shorter name. For example, the command alias p lmPrintViewProp makes p an alias name for lmPrintViewProp. Thus, the command p( and2 symbol ) is equivalent to the command lmPrintViewProp( and2 symbol ). Then, you can use p whenever you would have used lmPrintViewProp.

Library Management Commands

#### **ImCheckTerm**

## **Description**

Checks the consistency of terminal name, type, and wth for all views of each specified cell.

If there is a schematic view, terminals in the schematic view are used as the basis of comparison for each cell. Otherwise, terminals in the symbol view are used as the basis of comparison. When neither schematic nor symbol view exists, no terminal checking is performed. After checking, inconsistent terminal names/wths and input/output types are entified and printed.

## **Arguments**

d_cellList	The name of the cells to be checked, in the form
	{ cellName   t }
	If $d\_cellList$ is t, all views of the specified cell are checked.
t_filename	Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified, output is displayed on the screen; must be enclosed in quotation marks.

## **Examples**

```
lmCheckTerm( (and2 and3) "check.out" )
```

Checks the terminal consistency of all views for the cells and 2 and and 3 and puts output in the file check.out.

```
lmCheckTerm( t )
```

Checks the terminal consistency of all views for each cell in the current library.

Library Management Commands

#### **ImCheckView**

```
lmCheckView(
    d_cellList
    t_viewName
    [ t_fileName ]
    t_expression
)
```

## **Description**

Evaluates a sequence of expressions for each specified cellview. Checks the property value for consistency.

Property values can be included in an expression. The expressions should conform to SKILL syntax. After evaluation, the result is printed for each expression.

## **Arguments**

d_cellList	The name of the views to be checked, in the form
	{ cellName   t }
t_viewName	The view name to check.  Default: symbol
t_fileName	Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified, output is displayed on the screen.
t_expression	A property used in an expression refers to the property in viewName.

## **Examples**

```
fast_process = t
margin = 1ns
lmCheckView( (and2 and3) symbol
    if( fast_process then
        sum = 5ns
        trmax = 4ns
        tfmax = 3ns
    else
        sum = 9ns
        trmax = 6ns
        tfmax = 5ns
)
lmGetValue(tr) < trmax
lmGetValue(tf) < tfmax
lmGetValue(tr) + lmGetValue(tf) <- sum + margin
)</pre>
```

Library Management Commands

Checks some conditions for the rise and fall time in the symbol view of and2 and and3. The property names tr and tf contain the rise and fall times. The predefined function lmGetValue gets the value of the specified property.

```
lmCheckView( t spice
    gammaValue = lmGetValue(gamma)
    lambdaValue = lmGetValue(lambda)
    gammaValue < 0.4
    lamdaValue < 0.04
)</pre>
```

Checks the values of the properties gamma and lambda in the spice view for each cell in the current library.

Library Management Commands

## **ImCloseLib**

## **Description**

Closes the previously opened working library.

**Note:** Call lmOpenLib before starting any S/SLG command or SKILL function and call lmCloseLib when you are done if you are not using lmLoadData to load the library command file.

## **Arguments**

None

## **Example**

lmCloseLib

Closes a working library previously opened by lmOpenLib.

Library Management Commands

#### **ImDefCell**

```
lmDefCell( cellName parameters )
     ; input and output declaration, and various parameters
     ; for symbol generation
     [ input( termName termName ... termName ) ]
     [ output( termName termName ... termName ) ]
     [ io( termName termName ... termName ) ]
     [ switch( termName termName ... termName ) ]
     [ defsymbol( symbolArguments ) ]
     ; delay parameters and model/element initialization for
     ; a timing analyzer
     [ delayTable( delayArguments )
     [ taModelInit( modelInitializationArguments ) ]
     [ taElmInit( elementInitializationArguments ) ]
     [ timingViolationTable( timingViolationArguments ) ]
     [ <any S/SLG command or SKILL function> ]
     ; symbol generation takes place (default)
    symbolGen = t
     ; timing view generation takes place (default)
    taGen = t
     ; append properties to symbol
     [ lmDefViewProp( viewPropertyArguments ) ]
     ; append properties to terminals of symbol
     [ lmDefTermProp( terminalPropertyArguments ) ]
```

## **Description**

Defines a cell, generates a symbol, and backannotates objects.

You can use any S/SLG command or SKILL function as an argument. If you specify required parameters, the <code>symbol</code> view of the cell can be automatically generated. You can specify time delay information for a timing analyzer view. In addition, you can specify properties of the symbol view for simulation and other purposes.

#### **Properties**

Each argument specified in lmDefCell is sequentially run in addition to default symbol generation and timing view generation. You can add commands (such as lmDefViewProp and lmDefTermProp) to manipulate symbol properties. You can specify a complete characterization of the symbol in the argument.

Library Management Commands

#### **Variables**

You can set the values of several global Boolean variables to change default values. The symbolGen variable controls symbol generation. The default value, t, triggers symbol generation as the first action of lmDefCell. If you set symbolGen to nil, no symbol generation takes place.

The taGen variable controls timing view generation. The default value, t, enables timing view generation if delayTable parameters are specified. If you set taGen to nil, no timing view generation takes place.

## **Arguments**

g_input	Input terminals.
g_output	Output terminals.
g_io	Input/output terminals.
g_switch	Switch terminals.
defsymbol	Symbol generation parameters. Refer to Appendix B, "Text-to-Symbol Generator," for the format of defsymbol arguments.
delayTable	Timing delay for the input/output pairs of the cell.
taModelInit	Model for a timing analyzer to initialize.
taElmInit	Element for a timing analyzer to initialize.
timingViolationTable	
	Illegal timing.

## Example

```
lmDefCell( aoi32
    input(A1 A2 A3 B1 B2)
    output(Y)
    lmDefViewProp(
    ; add some properties to the symbol)
```

Generates a symbol view for the cell aoi32.

Library Management Commands

## **ImDefTermProp**

```
lmDefTermProp(
    [ t_cel1Name ]
    [ t_viewName ]
    ( g_terminalList t_propertyName t_propertyValue ... t_propertyName =
    t_propertyValue )
    ( g_terminalList t_propertyName = t_propertyValue ... t_propertyName
    t_propertyValue )
    )
```

#### **Description**

Adds properties to the terminals of the specified cellview. To add terminal properties, add specified properties to the original property list and save the new file.

#### **Variables**

The replaceTermProp global variable controls the property-adding mode. The default value is nil which means the mode is appending. If you set replaceTermProp to t, the mode is replacement. replaceTermProp is automatically set to nil when you run lmDefCell and reset to the original value when finished.

Library Management Commands

### **Arguments**

t\_cellName
Optional only when lmDefTermProp is used in lmDefCell.
The first name (not a terminal name) in the argument list is

treated as the cell name.

g\_terminalList Has the following format:

[ terminalName | "t" | "input" | "output" | "io" |
"switch" | ( terminalName ... ) ]

where t implies all terminals of the cell, input implies all input terminals, output implies all output terminals, io implies all input/output terminals, and switch implies all switch

terminals.

t\_propertyName Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string.

t\_propertyValue Any SKILL expression that returns proper values.

## **Example**

```
lmDefTermProp( and2 symbol
    ( A name = "A" )
    ( B name = "B" )
    ( Y name = "Y" )
)
lmDefTermProp( and2
    ( t create = time("Apr 15 9:00:00 2000") )
    ; refer to all terminals
)
lmDefTermProp( and2 symbol
    ( input a = 1 )
    ; refer to all input terminals
    ( Y b = 1.1)
)
lmDefTermProp( and2
    ( (A B) type = "input")
)
```

Cell and 2 has input terminals A and B and output terminal Y. Puts a list of properties into these terminals.

Library Management Commands

## **ImDefViewProp**

```
lmDefViewProp(
    [ t_cellName ]
    [ t_viewName ]
    ( t_propertyName t_propertyValue ... t_propertyName t_propertyValue )
)
```

## **Description**

Adds properties to the specified cellview. To add properties, add the specified properties to the original property list and save the new file.

#### **Variables**

The replaceViewProp global variable controls the property adding mode. The default value, nil, means the mode is appending. If you set replaceViewProp to t, the mode is replaceMent. replaceViewProp is automatically set to nil when running lmDefCell and is reset to the original value when finished.

Library Management Commands

## **Arguments**

Optional only when lmDefViewProp is used in lmDefCell. t cellName The first name (not a property name) in the argument list is

treated as the cell name.

t viewName Default: symbol

Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string. t\_propertyName

t\_propertyValue Any SKILL expression that returns proper values. The syntax is as follows:

```
propertyValue := simpleValue
( simpleValue [( range )]) |
time( TimeValue [(range)]) |
filename( filenameValue ) |
ilExpr( string ) |
nlpExpr( string ) |
proplist( propertyList )
   propertyList := propertyPair propertyList |
   propertyPair propertyPair := propertyName =
   propertyValue
range := enumeration | lowerBound upperBound
enumeration := stringEnumeration | string
lowerBound := simpleValue | TimeValue | nil
upperBound := simpleValue | TimeValue | nil
simpleValue := integer | floatingPointNumber | string
BooleanValue := yes | true | t | no | false | nil
TimeValue := string
filenameValue := string
```

Indicates the property type is time. If the type time

> of a property is time, TimeValue should contain the date, time, and year. For example,

the property

```
lastChanged = time("Jan 20 8:17:56 2000")
```

is a valid expression. Only the first three characters are needed to specify the month.

filename

Indicates the property type is a filename. If the property type is filename, filename Value should be a string indicating the filename. For example, the property

```
myFile = filename("magic.c")
```

is a valid expression.

Library Management Commands

ilExpr Indicates the property type is a SKILL

expression. This type of property should have

a valid SKILL expression.

nlpExpr Indicates the property type is a Netlist

Processor (NLP) expression. This type of property is used mainly by the NLP in generating a netlist. Refer to the *Open Simulation System (OSS) Reference* 

Manual for details about NLP.

proplist Indicates the property type is a property list. In

the database, a property list can be specified as the value of a property. That is, a property list can contain other property lists to form a

hierarchical property list.

range The values of range must be enclosed in

parentheses. If nil is specified for a lower or upper bound in a range, it is unbounded. If a range is an enumeration type, each value in the range should be a string (a name in

quotation marks).

### **Example**

```
lmDefViewProp( and2 symbol
    "instance#" = 1
    snapSpacing = 4
    screenGrSpacing = 20
    screenGrMultiple = 5
    drawGr? = yes
    drawAxes? = no
    userUnits = "userUnits"
    "graphicsEditorUnits per userUnit" = 1
newFont2 = time("Mar 19 14:38:57 2000")
    lastChecked = time("Nov 27 14:30:57 1999")
    tr = 2.0 * basic process time
    tf = 0.5 * lmGetValue(tr)
    ; properties for simulation (a hierarchical propertylist
    logic = proplist(
         Input Pin List = nlpExpr("[|A] [|B]")
         Pin_Net_Map = nlpExpr("\\n$ 1 [|Y]=Y [|A]=A [|B]=B")
   ; the value of Pin_Net_map is nlpExpr("\n$ 1
                [|Y]=Y [|A]=A [|\overline{B}]=b^{\overline{"}}
              ; the first "\" is used to quote the second for parsing
         NLPElementPostamble = nlpExpr("[@logic AND Image]")
    ; property with name="speed", value=10, type=integer,
    ; lower-bound=8 and upper-bound=12
    speed = (10 (8 12))
    ; property with name="file", value="property.c", type=filename
```

Library Management Commands

```
file = filename("property.c")
```

Puts a list of properties into the symbol view of the cell and 2. Before you run this function, you should define the variable basic\_process\_time. The lmGetValue function is a predefined function for getting the value of a named property.

```
ten = 10
                                   ; define variable ten
unit = 1n
                                   ; define variable unit
                                   ; cmos sch is double quoted because
lmDefViewProp( and2 "cmos sch"
                                   ; the \overline{\text{non-alphanumeric}} character
                                   ; "." is in the name
    a = 10
    b = (ten (8 12))
    c = (10)
    d = (ten (8 nil))
    e = 2*unit
    f = (2n (1n 4n))
    q = (2n)
    h = (2*unit (nil 4*unit))
    i = yes
                                  ; yes, true, and t are entical
    j = true
    \bar{k} = t
    1 = no
                                   ; no, false, and nil are entical
    m = false
    n = nil
    o = yes
    p = \bar{"}test"
    q = ("test" ("try" "test" "experiment"))
    r = ("test")
    s = ("test" ("test" "try" "debug"))
                                 ; name t is double quoted
    "t" = filename("print.c")
                                   ; to distinguish it from
                                   ; SKILL keyword t
    u = filename("print.c")
                                   ; do not specify a range
                                   ; for filename
    v = time("Apr 1 12:00:00 2000")

w = time("Apr 1 12:00:00 2000" ("Mar 1 12:00:00 2000")
        "May 1 12:00:00 2000"))
    x = time("Apr 1 12:00:00 2000")
    y = time("Apr 1 12:00:00 2000" (nil "May 1 12:00:00 2000")
    z = proplist(
                                  ; hierarchical property list
    aa = 1
    bb = 1.1
    cc = proplist(
        aaa = 2
        bbb = 2.2
```

Property specification for the cmos\_sch view of the cell and2.

Library Management Commands

# **ImDeleteTermProp**

```
 \begin{array}{l} {\tt lmDeleteTermProp} \, ( \\ & d\_cellList \\ & t\_viewName \\ & ( \ g\_terminalList \ \dots \ t\_propertyName \ g\_terminalList \ \dots \ t\_propertyName \ ) \\ & ) \end{array}
```

# **Description**

Deletes specified properties from the terminals of specified views.

# **Arguments**

Specifies the cells	of the library, in the form
$\{ cellName \mid t \mid$	( cellName ) }
If d_cellList is	s t, all cells in the current library are implied.
The view type. Valid Values: symbol Default: symbol	ool, schematic
The terminals from	which to delete properties, in the form
{ terminalName ( terminalName .	t   input   output   io   switch   … ) }
terminalName	Name of the terminal: must be enclosed in quotation marks.
t	Implies all terminals of the cell.
input	Implies all input terminals.
output	Implies all output terminals.
io	Implies all input/output terminals.
switch	Implies all switch terminals.
	<pre>If d_cellList is The view type. Valid Values: symbol The terminals from { terminalName ( terminalName ). terminalName ).</pre> terminalName t input output io

# Example

```
lmDeleteTermProp( SN74181 symbol
    (input Iih)
     (output Iol Ioh)
)
```

Library Management Commands

Deletes the property Iih from all input terminals and the properties Iol and Ioh from all output terminals for the symbol view of cell SN74181.

Library Management Commands

# **ImDeleteViewProp**

## **Description**

Deletes specified properties from the specified view.

## **Arguments**

d_cellList	Has the following format:
	{ cellName   t   ( cellName ) }
t_viewName	Default: symbol
t_propertyName	Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string.

## **Examples**

```
lmDeleteViewProp( (and2 and3) symbol partName slot )
```

Deletes the properties partName and slot from and 2 and and 3 cells symbol view.

```
lmDeleteViewProp( t spice gamma lambda )
```

Deletes the gamma and lambda properties from the spice view for each cell in the current library.

Library Management Commands

#### **ImGetValue**

## **Description**

Returns the value of a specified view property in the current referenced view.

If the specified property does not exist, nil is returned. The returned value can be an integer, a floating-point number, a Boolean value, or a string.

Use lmGetValue only in expressions in lmDefViewProp, lmDefTermProp, or lmCheckView to remove any ambiguity about the referenced cellview.

# **Arguments**

t\_propertyName

Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string.

Library Management Commands

## **ImLoadData**

```
lmLoadData(
    t_file
    t_lib [ { t_path | nil } [ { t_config | nil } [ { t_mode | nil } ] ] ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

# **Description**

Opens a working library, loads the library command file, and closes the library when you are finished.

# **Arguments**

t_file	S/SLG library command filename.
t_lib	Working library name.
t_path	Search path of the working library. If you specify a null string or $\[nil]$ , the program searches paths previously set up by $\[dbSetPath$ for the named library.
t_config	Configuration name, which lets you to set up the working context of the library. If you specify a null string or nil, the program uses the default configuration.
t_mode	Valid Values: $r$ (read only), a (append), $w$ (write only) Default: $r$

## **Example**

```
lmLoadData( "myFile.lm" "myLib" "" "a" )
```

Loads a command file, where myFile.lm is the library command file, and myLib is your working library.

Library Management Commands

# **ImOpenLib**

```
lmOpenLib(
    t_lib [ { t_path | nil } [ { t_config | nil } [ { t_mode | nil } ] ] ]
    )
    => t / nil
```

# **Description**

Opens a library.

Note: Call lmOpenLib before starting any S/SLG command and call lmCloseLib when you are done if you are not using lmLoadData to load the library command file.

## **Arguments**

t_lib	Working library name.
t_path	Search path of the working library. If you specify a null string or $nil$ , the program searches paths previously set up by dbSetPath for the named library.
t_config	Configuration name, which lets you set up the working context of the library. If you specify a null string or nil, the program uses the default configuration.
t_mode	Valid Values: $r$ (read only), a (append), $w$ (write only) Default: $r$

## **Example**

```
lmOpenLib( "myLib" )
```

Opens a library in read mode, where myLib is your working library.

Library Management Commands

# Im Print Lib Term Prop

```
lmPrintLibTermProp(
    t_viewName
    [ t_filename ]
```

# **Description**

Prints terminal properties of the specified view for each cell in the current library.

# **Arguments**

t_viewName	Has the following format:
	{ viewName   t   ( viewName ) }
t_filename	Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified, output is displayed on the screen.

## **Example**

```
lmPrintLibTermProp( symbol )
```

Prints all terminal properties of the symbol view for each cell in the current library.

Library Management Commands

# **ImPrintLibViewProp**

## **Description**

Prints properties of the specified view for each cell in the current library.

### **Arguments**

*t\_filename* Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified,

output is displayed on the screen.

## **Examples**

```
lmPrintLibViewProp( symbol )
```

Prints properties of the symbol view for each cell in the current library.

```
lmPrintLibViewProp( symbol "symbol.lil" )
```

Stores output in the file symbol.lil.

Library Management Commands

# **ImPrintTerm**

```
lmPrintTerm(
    t_cellName
    t_viewName
)
```

## **Description**

Prints names, types, and wths of all terminals of the specified cellviews.

# **Arguments**

t\_cellName Optional only when lmPrintTerm is used in lmDefCell.

*t\_viewName* View name of the cellview to be printed.

# Example

```
lmPrintTerm("nand2" "symbol" )
```

Prints names, types and wths of all terminals of the nand2 symbol cellview.

Library Management Commands

# **ImPrintTermProp**

```
lmPrintTermProp(
    t_cellName
    l_viewList
    [ t_filename ]
)
```

## **Description**

Prints properties of all terminals of the specified views of a cell.

## **Arguments**

t_cellName	Optional only when lmPrintTermProp is used in lmDefCell.
l_viewList	Has the following format:
	{ viewName   t   ( viewName ) }
t_filename	Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified, output is displayed on the screen.

Output from lmPrintTermProp has the same format as that of lmDefTermProp, so you can edit the output file, and then put the properties back into the terminals.

### **Example**

```
lmPrintTermProp( nfet t )
```

Prints the terminal properties of all views of the cell nfet.

Library Management Commands

# **ImPrintViewProp**

```
lmPrintViewProp(
    t_cellName
    l_viewList
    [ t_filename ]
)
```

## **Description**

Prints properties of all specified views of a cell.

## **Arguments**

t_cellName	Optional only when <pre>lmPrintViewProp is used in lmDefCell. The first name (not a property name) in the argument list is treated as the cell name.</pre>
l_viewList	Has the following format:
	{ viewName   t   ( viewName ) }
t_filename	Name of a file where the printout is stored. If not specified, the output is displayed on the screen.

Output from lmPrintViewProp has the same format as that of lmDefViewProp, so you can edit the output file and then put the properties back into the view.

## **Examples**

```
lmPrintViewProp( and2 symbol "and2.out" )
```

Prints properties of the symbol view of the cell and 2 in the file and 2. out.

```
lmPrintViewProp( and2 t "and2prop" )
```

Prints properties of all views of the cell and 2 in the file and 2 prop.

```
lmPrintViewProp( and2 (symbol ta) "and2.sim" )
```

Prints properties of views symbol and ta of the cell and 2 in the file and 2.sim.

Library Management Commands

# **ImReset**

lmReset( )

# **Description**

Resets all global variables to their default values.

# **Arguments**

None

Library Management Commands

## **ImSimView**

```
lmSimView(
    t_cellName
    t_templateViewName
    t_targetViewName
    [ t_targetViewtype ]
    t_propertyName = t_propertyValue ... t_propertyName t_propertyValue
)
```

### **Description**

Creates a view with specified properties for the specified cell.

#### **Arguments**

t_cellName	Optional only when lmSimView is used in lmDefCell.
t_templateViewName	Name of a template view, normally symbol, in which the terminal information is stored.
t_targetViewName	Name of the view to be created.
t_targetViewtype	Type of the view to be created. Use this optional argument if you do not want to overwrite the current view type. The view type schematicSymbol is the default.
t_propertyName	Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string.
t_propertyValue	Any SKILL expression, as long as the expression returns proper values.

All specified properties are added into the target view. The arguments cellName and templateViewName must exist in the current library.

# Example

```
lmSimView( and2 symbol
    CreationTime = time("May 1 10:00:00 2000")
    Input_Pin_List = nlpExpr("[|A] [|B]")
    NLPElementPostamble = nlpExpr("[|Y] .AND
    [@Input_Pin_List]
    [@NLPElement]")
)
```

Library Management Commands

# simRep

```
simRep(
    t_cellName
    t_templateViewName
    t_targetViewName
    [ t_targetViewtype ]
    t_propertyName = t_propertyValue ... t_propertyName t_propertyValue
)
```

### **Description**

Creates a view with specified properties for the specified cell. Use this function only for backward compatibility with Edge 2.1; otherwise, use the lmSimView function.

## **Arguments**

t_cellName	Optional only when lmSimView is used in lmDefCell.
t_templateViewName	Name of a template view, normally symbol, in which the terminal information is stored.
t_targetViewName	Name of the view to be created.
t_targetViewtype	Type of the view to be created. Use this optional argument if you do not want to overwrite the current view type. The view type schematicSymbol is the default.
t_propertyName	Any SKILL symbol (entifier) or string.
t_t_propertyValue	Any SKILL expression, as long as the expression returns proper values.

All specified properties are added into the target view. The arguments cellName and templateViewName must exist in the current library.

## **Example**

```
SimRep( and2 symbol
    CreationTime = time("May 1 10:00:00 2000")
    Input_Pin_List = nlpExpr("[|A] [|B]")
    NLPElementPostamble = nlpExpr("[|Y] .AND
    [@Input_Pin_List]
        [@NLPElement]")
)
```

**Library Management Commands** 

4

# **Schematic Assistant Commands**

Schematic Assistant Commands

# schAsstAddSelectBox

```
schAsstAddSelectBox(
    )
    => Error message
```

# **Description**

Only to be used as the EnterFunction Command string of a bindkey and should not be called otherwise.

# **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Error message

Returns an error message that states this command only exists for bindkey customization in the Schematic assistant.

### **Examples**

#### Registers a mouse bindkey.

hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "Shift<DrawThru1>" "schAsstAddSelectBox()")

Schematic Assistant Commands

## schAsstAutoZoomPan

```
schAsstAutoZoomPan(
    [ w_windowId ]
    [ t_mode ]
    [ x_scale ]
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Performs auto-zoom on or pans to the selected objects.

## **Arguments**

*w\_windowId* Window containing the Schematic assistant.

*t\_mode* Possible values are:

- Pan To Selected
- Zoom To Selected
- Zoom To Fit

*x\_scale* Specifies the zoom to fit scale. The default is equal to the value of the autoZoomScale environment variable. The default is 90.

#### Value Returned

t Object is selected.

nil Object was not selected.

## **Examples**

#### Pans to the selected set:

```
\verb| schAsstAutoZoomPan(hiGetCurrentWindow() "Pan To Selected")| \\
```

#### Zooms to the selected set:

schAsstAutoZoomPan(hiGetCurrentWindow() "Zoom To Selected")

Schematic Assistant Commands

# schAsstCellViewProperty

```
schAsstCellViewProperty(
        [ w_windowId ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Raises the Schematic Cell View Properties form the Schematic assistant.

# **Arguments**

w windowId

Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

# **Examples**

Raises the Schematic Cell View Properties from the Schematic assistant.

```
schAsstCellViewProperty( )
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

## schAsstDescend

```
schAsstDescend(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Traverses down the hierarchy and displays the child cellview of a specified instance and view you select if you have edit permission. If you do not have edit permission, a dialog box prompts you to use read mode.

## **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

# **Examples**

Performs a descend read on the selected instance.

```
schAsstDescend( )
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

# schAsstDisplayMenu

```
schAsstDisplayMenu(
    [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Raises the context menu at the cursor location for the Schematic assistant. This allows accessing most of the other commands available in the Schematic assistant.

# **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

# **Examples**

Raises the Context Menu at the cursor location for the Schematic assistant.

```
schAsstDisplayMenu()
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

# schAsstDynamicPan

```
schAsstDynamicPan(
    )
    => Error message
```

# **Description**

Only to be used as the EnterFunction Command string of a bindkey and should not be called otherwise.

# **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Error message

Returns an error message that states this command only exists for bindkey customization in the Schematic assistant.

### **Examples**

#### Registers a mouse bindkey.

hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "<DrawThru2>" "schAsstDynamicPan()")

Schematic Assistant Commands

# schAsstObjectProperty

```
schAsstObjectProperty(
      [ w_windowId ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Raises the Schematic Object Properties form for the Schematic assistant.

# **Arguments**

*w\_windowId* Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t. Form raised successfully.

# **Examples**

Raises the Schematic Object Properties form for the Schematic assistant.

```
schAsstCellViewProperty( )
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

# schAsstProbeSelected

```
schAsstProbeSelected(
      [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Probes the net of the currently selected figure.

# **Arguments**

w windowId

Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

# **Examples**

Probes the net of the figure currently selected on the Schematic assistant canvas.

schAsstProbeSelected()

Schematic Assistant Commands

## schAsstRemoveAllProbes

```
schAsstRemoveAllProbes(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Deletes all probes in the Schematic assistant.

# **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

# **Examples**

Deletes active probes in the Schematic assistant.

```
; select wire
schAsstProbeSelected()
; select pin
schAsstProbeSelected()
schAsstRemoveAllProbes()
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

## schAsstRemoveProbe

```
schAsstRemoveProbe(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

## **Description**

Deletes the probes of the selected figures in the Schematic assistant.

# **Arguments**

w windowId

Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Deletes all probes active on the selected figures in the Schematic assistant.

```
; select wire
schAsstProbeSelected()
; select pin
schAsstProbeSelected()
; select only the wire
schAsstRemoveProbe()
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

### schAsstReturn

```
schAsstReturn(
    [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Returns up the hierarchy. You can use this when editing schematics or symbols after completing a descend action.

# **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

# **Examples**

Performs a return on the Schematic assistant.

```
schAsstReturn()
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

# schAsstReturnToTop

```
schAsstReturnToTop(
     [ w_windowId ]
)
     => t
```

## **Description**

Returns to the top-level cellview in the hierarchy. You can use this when editing schematics or symbols after completing a series of descend commands.

### **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

# **Examples**

Performs a return to the top on the Schematic assistant.

```
schAsstReturnToTop()
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

## schAsstScroll

```
schAsstScroll(
    ?dir t_dir
    [ w_windowId ]
)
=> t
```

## **Description**

Pans the canvas in the Schematic assistant in the passed direction.

## **Arguments**

?dir t\_dir

The possible values are as follows:

- n (North up)
- e (East right)
- s (South down)
- w (West left)

The default is nil.

w\_windowId

Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Pans the canvas up.

```
schAsstScroll(?dir "n")
```

#### Pans the canvas right.

```
schAsstScroll(?dir "e")
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

## schAsstSelectPT

```
schAsstSelectPT(
    [ w_windowId ]
    [ s_type ]
)
    => t / nil
```

## **Description**

Selects an object under the mouse cursor in the Schematic assistant.

## **Arguments**

w_windowId	Window containing the Schematic assistant.
s_type	Symbol denoting the selection type. Possible values are
	single, add, <b>and</b> sub. <b>The default is</b> single.

## Value Returned

t	Object below the cursor is selected successfully.
nil	There is no valid object under the mouse cursor.

## **Examples**

#### Selects an object.

```
hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "<Btn1Down>" "schAsstSelectPt(?type 'single)")
```

#### Adds an object to the selection.

```
hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "Shift<Btn1Down>" "schAsstSelectPt(?type 'add)")
```

#### Removes an object from the selection.

```
hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "Ctrl<Btn1Down>" "schAsstSelectPt(?type 'sub)")
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

# schAsstSetSelectOptions

```
schAsstSetSelectOptions(
      [ w_windowId ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Raises the Schematic Set Selection Filter form for the Schematic assistant, which gives you more detailed control of the selection filters for the Schematic assistant.

### **Arguments**

w\_windowId

Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

## **Examples**

Raises the Schematic Set Selection Filter form.

```
schAsstSetSelectOptions(hiGetCurrentWindow())
```

## **Related Topics**

<u>schSetSelectOptions</u>

Schematic Assistant Commands

# schAsstSingleSelectBox

```
schAsstSingleSelectBox(
    )
    => Error message
```

# **Description**

Only to be used as the EnterFunction Command string of a bindkey and should not be called otherwise.

# **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Error message

Returns an error message that states this command only exists for bindkey customization in the Schematic assistant.

### **Examples**

#### Registers a mouse bindkey.

hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "<DrawThru1>" "schAsstSingleSelectBox()")

Schematic Assistant Commands

### schAsstSubSelectBox

```
schAsstSubSelectBox(
    )
    => Error message
```

# **Description**

Only to be used as the EnterFunction Command string of a bindkey and should not be called otherwise.

# **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Error message

Returns an error message that states this command only exists for bindkey customization in the Schematic assistant.

### **Examples**

#### Registers a mouse bindkey.

hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "Ctrl<DrawThru1>" "schAsstSubSelectBox()")

Schematic Assistant Commands

## schAsstZoomAtMouse

```
schAsstZoomAtMouse(
   ?dir s_dir
   [ w_windowId ]
)
   => t
```

## **Description**

Zooms in or out at the cursor in canvas of the Schematic assistant.

## **Arguments**

f(a) if $f(a)$	?dir s dir S	ymbol denoting the zoom mode. Possible values are in and
--	--------------	--

out. The default is in.

*w\_windowId* Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

#### Zooms in at the cursor.

```
hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "<Btn4Down>" "schAsstZoomAtMouse(?dir 'in)")
```

#### Zooms out at the cursor.

hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "<Btn5Down>" "schAsstZoomAtMouse(?dir 'out)")

Schematic Assistant Commands

#### schAsstZoomFit

```
schAsstZoomFit(
    f_factorWithSheet
    f_factorNoSheet
    [ w_windowId ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Zooms the canvas of the Schematic assistant to display the entire schematic.

## **Arguments**

f\_factorWithSheet Zooms to 1.0 zoom scale if the schematic cellview contains a

sheet border.

f\_factorNoSheet Zooms to 0.9 zoom scale if the schematic cellview does not

contain a sheet border.

*w\_windowId* Window containing the Schematic assistant.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

#### **Examples**

Zooms the canvas of the Schematic assistant to display the entire schematic.

```
schAsstZoomFit()
schAsstZoomFit(?windowId myLayWin)
```

Schematic Assistant Commands

### schAsstZoomIn

```
schAsstZoomIn(
    )
    => Error message
```

# **Description**

Only to be used as the EnterFunction Command string of a bindkey and should not be called otherwise.

# **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Error message

Returns an error message that states this command only exists for bindkey customization in the Schematic assistant.

### **Examples**

#### Registers a mouse bindkey.

hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "<DrawThru3>" "schAsstZoomIn()")

Schematic Assistant Commands

#### schAsstZoomOut

```
schAsstZoomOut(
    )
    => Error message
```

# **Description**

Only to be used as the EnterFunction Command string of a bindkey and should not be called otherwise.

# **Arguments**

None

#### Value Returned

Error message

Returns an error message that states this command only exists for bindkey customization in the Schematic assistant.

### **Examples**

#### Registers a mouse bindkey.

hiSetBindKey("Schematic Assistant" "Shift<DrawThru3>" "schAsstZoomOut()")

Schematic Assistant Commands

## schAsstZoomRelativeScale

```
schAsstZoomRelativeScale(
    [ w_windowId ]
    [ f_scale ]
    )
    => t
```

## **Description**

Zooms in or out of the canvas of the schematic assistant.

## **Arguments**

*w\_windowId* Window containing the Schematic assistant.

f\_scale Specifies the amount of zoom. Values larger than 1.0 zoom in,

values smaller than 1.0 zoom out. The default is 1.0.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Zooms in to 1.25 magnification.

```
schAsstZoomRelativeScale(?scale 1.25)
```

Zooms out to 0.8 magnification.

schAsstZoomRelativeScale(?scale 0.8)

Schematic Assistant Commands

## schAsstZoomToSelSet

```
schAsstZoomToSelSet(
    [ w_windowId ]
    [ x_scale ]
)
    => t
```

## **Description**

Zooms in or out the canvas of the Schematic assistant to display the currently selected objects.

## **Arguments**

*w\_windowId* Window containing the Schematic assistant.

 $x\_scale$  Specifies the scale of the zoom on the viewbox. The default is

equal to the value of the autoZoomScale environment variable.

The default is 90.

#### Value Returned

Always returns t.

### **Examples**

Scales the zoom to 90 percent.

schAsstZoomToSelSet(hiGetCurrentWindow() 90)